

Class PA2087

Book G65  
1844







LESSONS

IN

LATIN PARSING;

CONTAINING THE OUTLINES OF THE

LATIN GRAMMAR,

DIVIDED INTO SHORT PORTIONS,

AND EXEMPLIFIED BY

APPROPRIATE EXERCISES IN PARSING.

---

BY CHAUNCEY A. GOODRICH,  
Professor of Rhetoric and Oratory in Yale College.

---

20th EDITION.

---

New-Haven :

DURRIE & PECK.

PHILADELPHIA :

SMITH AND PECK.

1844.

*No Cont. This Ed.*

PA 2087  
G65  
1844

ENTERED,  
According to Act of Congress, in the year 1832, by  
CHAUNCEY A. GOODRICH,  
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Connecticut District.

## ADVERTISEMENT.

---

THIS little work was commenced for the benefit of one of the author's children, who was entering on the study of the Latin language. It is now given to the public in the hope, that what has succeeded in a single instance, may prove generally useful ;—a hope which has been strengthened by the favorable reception experienced by a similar introduction to the Greek language, which was prepared on a like occasion, about three years since.

The principle on which both these works proceed is this, that the grammar of a language can never be fully impressed upon the memory, except in the act of *parsing* ; and that it is as useless, therefore, as it is tedious, for a child to spend three or four months upon the grammar, as a preparation for that which ought to be commenced at once. Most instructors have felt this, but have been unable to pursue any other course, from the character of the books which are generally used in parsing. The first page of the *Epitome Historiæ Sacræ*, for example, supposes in the learner an acquaintance with every part of the Latin grammar. All have witnessed the perplexity and discouragement which are felt by most young persons, from the extent of the field which is opened thus suddenly before them. The confusion of mind

naturally produced by such a multitude of objects, too often gives rise to bad habits of study, if not to an unconquerable disgust for the whole pursuit.

To obviate these difficulties, is the design of the present work. The Latin grammar is divided into short, distinct portions ; each of which is followed by a *parsing lesson*, containing no forms of inflection or construction, except such as are exemplified in that portion, or in those already gone over. The pupil is supposed, from the commencement, to know nothing in advance of his lesson, except that *est* and *sunt*, are verbs, meaning *is* and *are*. Thus much it is necessary to assume, in order to frame a *sentence*, or distinct enunciation of thought, which is far more interesting to the learner, than a mere collection of disconnected words. On this plan, the pupil begins to parse from the hour he enters on the study of the first declension ; and carries on this exercise, at every step, as new portions of the grammar are presented, till he reaches the last rule of Syntax. Each principle being thus presented by itself, and immediately exemplified by numerous instances, is clearly understood, and deeply impressed on the memory. At proper intervals the process is inverted, and lessons are given in turning English into Latin, an exercise which ought to be early commenced and constantly pursued. The whole is concluded with easy dialogues and stories, taken from Scheller's Grammar, and the works of Erasmus, making the whole amount of Latin in the volume equal to that of the *Epitome Historiæ Sacræ*, and of a far more amusing character, it is believed, than is found in most books of the kind. A translation is given of the earlier lessons, to relieve the pupil for a short time at the commencement, from the perplexity of

looking out the words. At a later period he will be expected to use the vocabulary which is appended to the volume. The examples chosen have been taken chiefly, with slight modifications, from the writings of Cicero, Cæsar, and other elegant writers, or have been formed upon models, it is believed, of good authority.

In the vocabulary, the pupil is left to decide the declension of nouns from the *termination* of the genitive, and to carry out for himself, the perfect and supine of regular verbs of the first and fourth conjugations. This is done to habituate him to rely on general rules in such cases.

In the conjugation of verbs, some supines given in the dictionaries, are omitted, on the authority of Hickie's grammar.

March 15, 1832.

1\*





# PRONUNCIATION.

---

\*\*\* The pupil should not study these rules till he reviews the book; but the instructor should explain and enforce them from the commencement, in conversation.

---

## PLACE OF THE ACCENT.

I. Words of two syllables have the accent always on the first; as, *li'ber*, *le'go*, *a'des*.

II. In words of more than two syllables,

1. If the *penult* (or last syllable but one) is *long*, it takes the accent; as, *amī'cus*, *amā'bam*, *audī'rem*.

2. If the *penult* is *short* or *common*, the accent falls on the *antepenult*, (or last syllable but two;) as, *tem'pōris*, *amav'ēram*, *ten'ebris*.

Words with *enclitics*, as *regnum'que*, *homines've*, *no-bis'cum*, are considered as single words.\*

## RULES FOR THE PENULT.

As the place of the accent depends on the quantity of the *penult*, the following rules should be inculcated on the pupil.

I. A vowel before two consonants, or a double consonant (*x*, *z*, and *j*;) is long, by position; as, *intēn'do*, *predīx'it*.

---

\* Enclitics are such words as *que*, *ve*, &c. added to others, as if they were part of the word.

*Exc.* A vowel before a mute and liquid is common.\*

II. A vowel before another vowel is short; as, *ratio*, *relig'io*.†

*Exc.* The genitives in *ius*, given on page 30, are long; and also *e*, having an *i* before and after it, as *speciēi*.

III. A diphthong is always long.†

#### SOUND OF THE VOWELS.

I. The final *a*, in words of more than one syllable, has the sound of *ah*; as *pen'na*.

II. The *penult*, when accented, has a *long* sound if followed by a vowel or single consonant; as, *ō'men*, *amī'cus*, *a'des*; but a *short* sound if followed by two consonants or the double consonant *x*; as, *ad'sum*, *ax'is*.

*Exc.* 1. The first *i* in *tibi* and *sibi* is pronounced short, *tibby*, *sibby*.

2. If the vowel in the *penult* is followed by a mute and liquid, or by a single consonant with *h*, it has the long sound; as, *ma'tris*, *tro'chus*.

III. The *antepenult*, when accented, has a *short* sound; as, *mem'oro*, *sid'era*, *facultat'ibus*.

*Exc.* 1. *U* before a *single* consonant has its long

\* The mutes are *p*, *b*; *t*, *d*; *c*, *k*, *q*, and *g*. The liquids are *l*, *m*, *n*, and *r*.

† In all cases not included under these three rules, the *penult* is marked long (˘) or short (˘) in the vocabulary. When the pupil begins to look out words, he should be instructed, therefore, to observe in all cases, whether the *penult* is long or short, and lay the accent accordingly.

sound, as *fu'gīto*; but before two consonants it follows the rule, as *suff'icit*.

2. A vowel in the antepenult, when followed by another vowel or the letter *h*, has the long sound; as, *ari'etes*, *tra'himus*.

3. The antepenult is sounded *long*, when followed by a single consonant, and *e* or *i* in the penult with a vowel succeeding; as, *ra'tio*, *do'ceo*, *ma'neo*. But *i* in these circumstances remains short; as, *vid'eo*.

#### SOUND OF CONSONANTS.

*C* and *G* are *hard* (like *k*, *g*) before *a*, *o*, and *u*, as *caveo*, *collum*, *gula*; *soft* (like *s*, *j*) before *e*, *i*, and *y*, as *celo*, *gener*, *gigno*, *Gyges*.

*Ch* has the sound of *k*; as, *charta*.



# LESSONS

## IN

# LATIN PARSING.

---

### NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

A **NOUN** is a word which *can stand alone*, or which we can think of without adding to it any other word. Thus, we can think of *a book*, *a pen*, or *a crime*, without joining to it any other word.

An **ADJECTIVE** is a word which *cannot stand alone*, which we cannot think of without *adding* or *joining* it to some noun. Thus, we cannot think of *my*, of *large*, or of *good*, without saying *my pen*, a *large book*, a *good horse*, or something similar.\* Hence it is called an *adjective*, because it must be joined or added to some noun, in order to make sense.

Here let the pupil be asked, Is *house* a noun or an adjective? What is *man*, *boy*, *love*, *anger*? What is *bad*, *long*, *short*, *small*?

In the following phrases, let the pupil decide which is the noun, and which the adjective, by considering which can be thought of *alone*, and which must be *added* to a noun to make sense.

---

\* It has not been thought best, at first, to distinguish pronominal adjectives from other adjectives, lest the young pupil should be perplexed.

My pen is good. Thy pen is bad. The arrow is short. The boys are playful. The girls are pretty. Anger is wicked. Friendship is pleasing.

Nouns and adjectives are varied by *number*, *gender*, and *case*.

There are two numbers, the *singular*, which denotes one, as boy ; the *plural*, which denotes more than one, as boys.

There are three genders, the *masculine*, *feminine*, and *neuter*. Sometimes a noun may be either male or female, according to its sex, and then it is said to be of the *common* gender.

There are six cases, the *nominative*, *genitive*, *dative*, *accusative*, *vocative*, and *ablative*.

### *Agreement and Government.*

Words are said to *agree* with each other, when they must be *taken together* in order to make sense. Thus, when we say *a good horse*, the adjective good, *agrees* with the noun, horse. So when we say *the man is here*, the verb *is*, agrees with its nominative, man.

We may always know what a word agrees with, by asking the question, *Who?* or *What?* Thus, *Who* is here? Ans. The man. *What* is good? Ans. The horse. Let the pupil, therefore, ask these questions in every sentence.

A word is said to *govern* another word, which *depends* upon it in the sentence. Thus, when we say Charles loves study, the verb loves, *governs* the noun, study. So when we say, I am going to church, the preposition *to*, governs the noun, *church*. Agreement and government are called *Syntax*.

*Tua est gloria victoriæ.*

*Thine is the glory of the victory.*

*Spuma undarum est alba.*

*The foam of the waves is white.*

*Mea indulgentia est causa tuæ inertię.*

*My indulgence is the cause of thy idleness.*

*Est magna turba feminārum.*

*There is a great crowd of women.*

5. Prepositions govern the accusative and ablative.\*

*Tua ira est sine causâ.*

*Thy anger is without cause.*

*Feminæ sunt pronæ ad querimonias.*

*Women are prone to complaints.*

*Sunt rixæ inter puellas.*

*There are contentions among the girls.*

*In opacâ silvâ est ara.*

*In a dark grove is an altar.*

*Sub undis sunt multæ pretiosæ gemmæ.*

*Under the waves are many precious jewels.*

*Mea pecunia est in tuâ arcâ.*

*My money is in thy trunk.*

The nouns *filia* and *nata*, a daughter; *dea*, a goddess; *anima*, the soul; *equa*, a mare; *famula*, a female slave; *liberta*, a freed-woman; *mula*, a female mule; have the dative and ablative in *abus*, to distinguish them from nouns of the second declension.

### Singular.

Nominative,	<i>fil'ia,</i>	<i>a daughter,</i>
Genitive,	<i>fil'iæ,</i>	<i>of a daughter,</i>
Dative,	<i>fil'iæ,</i>	<i>to or for a daughter,</i>
Accusative,	<i>fil'iam,</i>	<i>a daughter,</i>
Vocative,	<i>fil'ia,</i>	<i>a daughter,</i>
Ablative,	<i>fil'iâ,</i>	<i>with or by a daughter.</i>

\* Here the pupil must be told which are prepositions.

*Plural.*

Nominative,	fil'iæ,	daughters,
Genitive,	filîā'rum,	of daughters,
Dative,	filia'bus,	to or for daughters,
Accusative,	fil'ias,	daughters,
Vocative,	fil'iæ,	O daughters,
Ablative,	filia'bus,	with or by daughters.

## LESSON.

<i>Tuæ filiæ sunt formosæ.</i>	<i>Thy daughters are beautiful.</i>
<i>Mea equa est alba.</i>	<i>My mare is white.</i>
<i>Magna est gloria nostræ deæ.</i>	<i>Great is the glory of our goddess.</i>
<i>Anima est eterna.</i>	<i>The soul is eternal.</i>
<i>Meæ libertæ sunt fidæ.</i>	<i>My freed-women are faithful.</i>
<i>Nostræ mulæ sunt lentæ.</i>	<i>Our mules are slow.</i>

## SECOND DECLENSION.

Latin nouns of the second declension end in *er*, *ir*, *ur*, and *us*, which are masculine, and *um*, which is neuter.

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES IN *us*, MASCULINE.

## NOUNS.

*Singular.*

Nominative,	dom'inus,	a lord,
Genitive,	dom'ini,	of a lord,
Dative,	dom'ino,	to a lord,
Accusative,	dom'inum,	a lord,
Vocative,	dom'ine,	O lord,
Ablative,	dom'ino,	with a lord.

*Plural.*

Nominative,	dom'ini,	<i>lords,</i>
Genitive,	dominō'rum,	<i>of lords,</i>
Dative,	dom'inis,	<i>to lords,</i>
Accusative,	dom'inos,	<i>lords,</i>
Vocative,	dom'ini,	<i>O lords,</i>
Ablative,	dom'inis,	<i>with lords.</i>

## ADJECTIVE.

*Singular.*

Nominative,	tu'us,	<i>thy,</i>
Genitive,	tu'i,	<i>of thy,</i>
Dative,	tu'o,	<i>to thy,</i>
Accusative,	tu'um,	<i>thy,</i>
Vocative,	tu'e,	<i>O thy,</i>
Ablative,	tu'o,	<i>with thy.</i>

*Plural.*

Nominative,	tu'i,	<i>thy,</i>
Genitive,	tuō'rum,	<i>of thy,</i>
Dative,	tu'is,	<i>to thy,</i>
Accusative,	tu'os,	<i>thy,</i>
Vocative,	tu'i,	<i>O thy,</i>
Ablative,	tu'is,	<i>with thy.</i>

*Note.*

Proper names in *ius* have the vocative in *i*, as Horatius, V. Horati; also filius, *a son*, has fili; and meus, *my*, has mi; Deus, *God*, has Deus in the vocative singular; and in the plural, dii and diis, instead of dei and deis.



LESSON ON NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES, IN *us*.

<i>Magna est gloria Domini.</i>	<i>Great is the glory of the Lord.</i>
<i>Deus est animus mundi.</i>	<i>God is the soul of the world.</i>
<i>Undæ ponti sunt tumidæ.</i>	<i>The waves of the sea are swelling.</i>
<i>Verus amicus est magnus thesaurus.</i>	<i>A true friend is a great treasure.</i>
<i>Oculi lupi sunt acuti.</i>	<i>The eyes of the wolf are sharp.</i>
<i>Dolus est scelestus.</i>	<i>Deceit is wicked.</i>
<i>Mei agni sunt timidi.</i>	<i>My lambs are timid.</i>
<i>Tui equi sunt impavidi.</i>	<i>Thy horses are fearless.</i>
<i>Servi sunt dolōsi.</i>	<i>Slaves are deceitful.</i>
<i>Magni thesauri sunt occulti in ponto.</i>	<i>Great treasures are hidden in the sea.</i>
<i>In Siciliâ sunt multi lupi.</i>	<i>In Sicily are many wolves.</i>
<i>Tuus nuncius est fidus.</i>	<i>Thy messenger is faithful.</i>
<i>In Italiâ sunt multi mendici.</i>	<i>In Italy are many beggars.</i>
<i>Helvetii sunt amici Români populi.</i>	<i>The Helvetians are friends of the Roman people.</i>
<i>Meus amicus est socius culpæ.</i>	<i>My friend is a partaker of the fault.</i>
<i>Sunt multi agni in campis.</i>	<i>There are many lambs in the plains.</i>
<i>Locus pugnæ est spatiosus campus.</i>	<i>The place of the battle is a spacious plain.</i>
<i>Est occultus locus in silvis.</i>	<i>There is a hidden place in the woods.</i>
<i>Est magna turba servorum in campo.</i>	<i>There is a great crowd of slaves in the plain.</i>

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES IN *er*, *ir*, AND *ur*, MASCULINE.

NOUN.

*Singular.*

Nominative,	pu'er,	<i>a boy,</i>
Genitive,	pu'eri,	<i>of a boy,</i>
Dative,	pu'ero,	<i>to a boy,</i>
Accusative,	pu'erum,	<i>a boy,</i>
Vocative,	pu'er,	<i>O boy,</i>
Ablative,	pu'ero,	<i>with a boy.</i>

*Plural.*

Nominative,	pu'eri,	<i>boys,</i>
Genitive,	puerō'rum,	<i>of boys,</i>
Dative,	pu'eris,	<i>to boys,</i>
Accusative,	pu'eros,	<i>boys,</i>
Vocative,	pu'eri,	<i>O boys,</i>
Ablative,	pu'eris,	<i>with boys.</i>

But most nouns lose the *e* in the genitive, as,

N. a'ger. G. a'gri. D. a'gro. A. a'grum, &c.

ADJECTIVE.

*Singular.*

Nominative,	te'ner,	<i>tender,</i>
Genitive,	ten'eri,	<i>of tender,</i>
Dative,	ten'ero,	<i>to tender,</i>
Accusative,	ten'erum,	<i>tender,</i>
Vocative,	te'ner,	<i>O tender,</i>
Ablative,	ten'ero,	<i>with tender.</i>

*Plural.*

Nominative,	ten'eri,	<i>tender,</i>
Genitive,	tenerō'rum,	<i>of tender,</i>
Dative,	ten'eris,	<i>to tender,</i>
Accusative,	ten'eros,	<i>tender,</i>
Vocative,	ten'eri,	<i>O tender,</i>
Ablative,	ten'eris,	<i>with tender.</i>

But most adjectives lose the *e* in the genitive, &c. as,

N. noster. G. nostri. D. nostro, &c.

LESSON ON NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES IN *er* AND *ir*

<i>Bonus puer est beatus.</i>	<i>A good boy is happy.</i>
<i>Sunt multi<sup>1</sup> pueri in cam- po.<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>There are many boys in the plain.</i>
<i>Magis'ter est in scholâ.</i>	<i>The master is in the school.</i>
<i>Sunt multi<sup>1</sup> viri<sup>3</sup> in aulâ.</i>	<i>There are many men in the hall.</i>
<i>Mei agni<sup>4</sup> sunt teneri.<sup>5</sup></i>	<i>My lambs are tender.</i>
<i>Nostri<sup>6</sup> libri<sup>7</sup> sunt in scholâ.</i>	<i>Our books are in the school.</i>
<i>Vestri<sup>8</sup> magis'tri sunt rig- idi.<sup>9</sup></i>	<i>Your masters are rigid.</i>
<i>Sunt multi<sup>1</sup> apri<sup>10</sup> in silvis.<sup>11</sup></i>	<i>There are many boars in the woods.</i>
<i>Gladii<sup>12</sup> virô'rum<sup>3</sup> sunt in aulâ.</i>	<i>The swords of the men are in the hall.</i>
<i>Meus caper est æger.</i>	<i>My goat is sick.</i>
<i>Tui agni<sup>4</sup> sunt nigri.<sup>13</sup></i>	<i>Thy lambs are black.</i>
<i>Libri<sup>7</sup> puerorum sunt sor- didi.<sup>14</sup></i>	<i>The books of the boys are dirty.</i>
<i>Mei capri<sup>15</sup> sunt lascî'vi.<sup>16</sup></i>	<i>My goats are wanton.</i>
<i>Sunt multi agni<sup>4</sup> in agris.<sup>17</sup></i>	<i>There are many lambs in the fields.</i>
<i>Nostri<sup>6</sup> magis'tri sunt be- nigni.<sup>18</sup></i>	<i>Our masters are kind.</i>

---

1 Multus. 2 Campus. 3 Vir. 4 Agnus. 5 Tener. 6 Noster. 7 Liber. 8 Vester. 9 Rigidus. 10 Aper. 11 Silva. 12 Gladius. 13 Niger. 14 Sordidus. 15 Caper. 16 Lascivi. 17 Ager. 18 Benignus.



NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES IN *um*, NEUTER.

## NOUN.

*Singular.*

Nominative,	reg'num,	<i>a kingdom,</i>
Genitive,	reg'ni,	<i>of a kingdom,</i>
Dative,	reg'no,	<i>to a kingdom,</i>
Accusative,	reg'num,	<i>a kingdom,</i>
Vocative,	reg'num,	<i>O kingdom,</i>
Ablative,	reg'no,	<i>with a kingdom.</i>

*Plural.*

Nominative,	reg'na,	<i>kingdoms,</i>
Genitive,	regnō'rum,	<i>of kingdoms,</i>
Dative,	reg'nis,	<i>to kingdoms,</i>
Accusative,	reg'na,	<i>kingdoms,</i>
Vocative,	reg'na,	<i>O kingdoms,</i>
Ablative,	reg'nis,	<i>with kingdoms.</i>

## ADJECTIVE.

*Singular.*

Nominative,	tu'um,	<i>thy,</i>
Genitive,	tu'i,	<i>of thy,</i>
Dative,	tu'o,	<i>to thy,</i>
Accusative,	tu'um,	<i>thy,</i>
Vocative,	tu'um,	<i>O thy,</i>
Ablative,	tu'o,	<i>with thy.</i>

*Plural.*

Nominative,	tu'a,	<i>thy,</i>
Genitive,	tuō'rum,	<i>of thy</i>
Dative,	tu'is,	<i>to thy,</i>
Accusative,	tu'a,	<i>thy,</i>
Vocative,	tu'a,	<i>O thy,</i>
Ablative,	tu'is,	<i>with thy.</i>

LESSON ON NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES IN *um*.

In this lesson all nouns and adjectives ending in *a*, are nominatives plural from words in *um*, unless otherwise stated in the notes.

<i>Mea studia sunt ardua.</i>	<i>My studies are arduous.</i>
<i>Est opacum antrum in silvis.<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>There is a dark cave in the woods.</i>
<i>In Deo<sup>2</sup> est meum auxilium.</i>	<i>In God is my help.</i>
<i>Folia nostrarum<sup>1</sup> rosarum<sup>1</sup> sunt tenera.</i>	<i>The leaves of our roses are tender.</i>
<i>Mea verba sunt vera.</i>	<i>My words are true.</i>
<i>Causa belli est incerta.<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>The cause of the war is uncertain.</i>
<i>Premia diligentiae<sup>1</sup> sunt magna.</i>	<i>The rewards of diligence are great.</i>
<i>In stabulis<sup>4</sup> sunt multi<sup>2</sup> equi.<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>In the stables are many horses.</i>
<i>Regnum domini<sup>2</sup> est sempiternum.</i>	<i>The kingdom of the Lord is eternal.</i>
<i>Fortuna<sup>1</sup> belli est dubia.<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>The fortune of war is doubtful.</i>
<i>Sunt multa idola in silvis.<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>There are many idols in the groves.</i>
<i>Sunt jurgia inter púeros.<sup>3</sup></i>	<i>There are quarrels among the boys.</i>
<i>Sapientia<sup>1</sup> est ornamentum vitæ.<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>Wisdom is the ornament of life.</i>
<i>Inertia<sup>1</sup> est perniciosum vitium.</i>	<i>Idleness is a pernicious vice.</i>
<i>Tua præcepta sunt grata.</i>	<i>Thy precepts are pleasing.</i>
<i>In Arcadiâ<sup>1</sup> est templum Musarum.<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>In Arcadia is a temple of the Muses.</i>

---

1 First declension, feminine, in *a*, *æ*. 2 Second declension, masculine, in *us*, *i*. 3 Second declension, masculine, in *er*, *i*. 4 Stabulum.

## NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Nouns of the Third Declension are very numerous, and have their genitive in *is*.

*Sermo, a speech, masc.*

*Singular.**Plural.*

N. ser'mo,	<i>a speech,</i>	N. sermō'nes,	<i>speeches,</i>
G. sermō'nis,	<i>of a speech,</i>	G. sermō'num,	<i>of speeches,</i>
D. sermō'ni,	<i>to a speech,</i>	D. sermon'ibus,	<i>to speeches,</i>
A. sermō'nem,	<i>a speech,</i>	A. sermō'nes,	<i>speeches,</i>
V. ser'mo,	<i>O speech,</i>	V. sermō'nes,	<i>O speeches,</i>
A. sermō'ne,	<i>with a speech.</i>	A. sermon'ibus,	<i>with speeches.</i>

Some nouns in *o* make the genitive in *inis*, as N. homo, G. homīnis.

(Here study the first lesson, p. 26.)

*Rūpes, a rock, fem.*

*Singular.**Plural.*

N. rū'pes,	<i>a rock,</i>	N. rū'pes,	<i>rocks,</i>
G. ru'pis,	<i>of a rock,</i>	G. ru'pium,	<i>of rocks,</i>
D. ru'pi,	<i>to a rock,</i>	D. ru'pīdus,	<i>to rocks,</i>
A. ru'pem,	<i>a rock,</i>	A. ru'pes,	<i>rocks,</i>
V. ru'pēs,	<i>O rock,</i>	V. ru'pes,	<i>O rocks,</i>
A. ru'pe,	<i>with a rock.</i>	A. ru'pibus,	<i>with rocks.</i>

Some nouns in *is* are declined like *rupes*, but many increase in the genitive, as

*Lāpīs, a stone, masc.*

*Singular.**Plural.*

N. lā'pis,	<i>a stone,</i>	N. lāp'īdes,	<i>stones,</i>
G. lap'īdis,	<i>of a stone,</i>	G. lap'īdum,	<i>of stones,</i>
D. lap'īdi,	<i>to a stone,</i>	D. lapīd'ibus,	<i>to stones,</i>
A. lap'īdem,	<i>a stone,</i>	A. lap'īdes,	<i>stones,</i>
V. la'pis,	<i>O stone,</i>	V. lap'īdes,	<i>O stones,</i>
A. lap'īde,	<i>with a stone.</i>	A. lapīd'ibus,	<i>with stones,</i>

(Here study the second lesson, page 26.)

Honor or honos, *honor*, masc.*Singular.**Plural.*

N. ho'nor,	<i>honor</i> ,	N. honō'res,	<i>honors</i> ,
G. honō'ris,	<i>of honor</i> ,	G. honō'rum,	<i>of honors</i> ,
D. honō'ri,	<i>to honor</i> ,	D. honō'r'ibus,	<i>to honors</i> ,
A. honō'rem,	<i>honor</i> ,	A. honō'res,	<i>honors</i> ,
V. ho'nor,	<i>O honor</i> ,	V. honō'res,	<i>O honors</i> ,
A. honō're,	<i>with honor</i> .	A. honō'r'ibus,	<i>with honors</i> .

Iter, *a journey*, neut.*Singular.**Plural.*

N. i'ter,	<i>a journey</i> ,	N. itin'ēra,	<i>journeys</i> ,
G. itin'ēris,	<i>of a journey</i> ,	G. itin'ērum,	<i>of journeys</i> ,
D. itin'ēri,	<i>to a journey</i> ,	D. itinēr'ibus,	<i>to journeys</i> ,
A. i'ter,	<i>a journey</i> ,	A. itin'ēra,	<i>journeys</i> ,
V. i'ter,	<i>O journey</i> ,	V. itin'ēra,	<i>O journeys</i> ,
A. itin'ēre,	<i>with a journey</i> .	A. itinēr'ibus,	<i>with journeys</i> .

(Here study the third lesson, page 27.)

Flumen, *a river*, neut.*Singular.**Plural.*

N. flu'men,	<i>a river</i> ,	N. flu'mīna,	<i>rivers</i> ,
G. flu'mīnis,	<i>of a river</i> ,	G. flu'mīnum,	<i>of rivers</i> ,
D. flu'mīni,	<i>to a river</i> ,	D. flumin'ibus,	<i>to rivers</i> ,
A. flu'men,	<i>a river</i> ,	A. flu'mīna,	<i>rivers</i> ,
V. flu'men,	<i>O river</i> ,	V. flu'mīna,	<i>O rivers</i> ,
A. flu'mīne,	<i>with a river</i> .	A. flumin'ibus,	<i>with rivers</i> .

(Here study the fourth lesson, page 27.)

Veritas, *truth*, fem.*Singular.**Plural.*

N. ver'itas,	<i>truth</i> ,	N. veritā'tes,	<i>truths</i> ,
G. veritā'tis,	<i>of truth</i> ,	G. veritā'tum,	<i>of truths</i> ,
D. veritā'ti,	<i>to truth</i> ,	D. veritat'ibus,	<i>to truths</i> ,
A. veritā'tem,	<i>truth</i> ,	A. veritā'tes,	<i>truths</i> ,
V. ver'itas,	<i>O truth</i> ,	V. veritā'tes,	<i>O truths</i> ,
A. veritā'te,	<i>with truth</i> .	A. veritat'ibus,	<i>with truths</i> .

(Here study the fifth lesson, page 28.)



## Opus, a work, neut.

## Singular.

## Plural.

N. ō'pūs,	a work,	N. ōp'ēra,	works,
G. op'ēris,	of a work,	G. op'ērum,	of works,
D. op'ēri,	to a work,	D. opēr'ibus,	to works,
A. o'pus,	a work,	A. op'ēra,	works,
V. o'pus,	O work,	V. op'ēra,	O works,
A. op'ēre,	with a work.	A. opēr'ibus,	with works.

(Here study the sixth lesson, page 28.)

## Pārens, a parent, common gender.

## Singular.

## Plural.

N. pā'rens,	a parent,	N. pāren'tes,	parents,
G. paren'tis,	of a parent,	G. paren'tūm,	of parents,
D. paren'ti,	to a parent,	D. paren'tibus,	to parents,
A. paren'tem,	a parent,	A. paren'tes,	parents,
V. pa'rens,	O parent,	V. paren'tes,	O parents,
A. paren'te,	with a parent.	A. paren'tibus,	with parents.

(Here study the seventh lesson, page 29.)

## Sedile, a seat, neut.

## Singular.

## Plural.

N. sedī'le,	a seat,	N. sedil'ia,	seats,
G. sedī'lis,	of a seat,	G. sedil'ium,	of seats,
D. sedī'li,	to a seat,	D. sedil'ibus,	to seats,
A. sedī'le,	a seat,	A. sedil'ia,	seats,
V. sedī'le,	O seat,	V. sedil'ia,	O seats,
A. sedī'li,	with a seat.	A. sedil'ibus,	with seats.

## Jusjurandum, an oath, neut.

This is declined like *jus* of the 3d decl. and *jurandum* of the 2d.

## Singular.

## Plural.

N. jusjuran'dum,	N. jurajuran'da,
G. jurisjuran'di,	G. jurumjurandō'rum,*
D. jurijuran'do,	D. juribusjuran'dis,
A. jusjuran'dum,	A. jurajuran'da,
V. jusjuran'dum,	V. jurajuran'da,
A. jurejuran'do.	A. juribusjuran'dis.

\* The Genitive, Dative, and Ablative plural, are not used.

## LESSONS ON NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

The gender of words of the Third Declension used in this lesson, will be found in the vocabulary, (p. 30;) and the nominative, if not used in the text, will be found in the margin.

NOUNS IN *o*. *First Lesson.*

<i>Sermo Domini</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>est verus</i> . <sup>2</sup>	<i>The word of the Lord is true.</i>
<i>Galli</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>sunt latrō'nes</i> . <sup>5</sup>	<i>The Gauls are robbers.</i>
<i>Est magna</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>contentio inter Gallos</i> . <sup>2</sup>	<i>There is a great contention among the Gauls.</i>
<i>Decima</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>legio est intra muros</i> . <sup>2</sup>	<i>The tenth legion is within the walls.</i>
<i>Sunt multæ</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>stationes</i> <sup>6</sup> <i>in campo</i> . <sup>2</sup>	<i>There are many stations in the plain.</i>
<i>Hom'ines</i> <sup>7</sup> <i>sunt proni</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>ad vitium</i> . <sup>4</sup>	<i>Men are prone to vice.</i>
<i>Nemo</i> <sup>8</sup> <i>est sine culpâ</i> . <sup>1</sup>	<i>No one is without fault.</i>
<i>Vir'gines</i> <sup>9</sup> <i>sunt mæstæ</i> . <sup>1</sup>	<i>The virgins are sad.</i>

NOUNS IN *es* AND *is*. *Second Lesson.*

<i>In Capito'lio</i> <sup>4</sup> <i>est Tarpeia</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>rupes</i> .	<i>In the Capitol is the Tarpeian rock.</i>
<i>Clades Gallo'rum</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>est immensa</i> . <sup>1</sup>	<i>The destruction of the Gauls is immense.</i>
<i>Strages intra muros</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>est nefanda</i> . <sup>1</sup>	<i>The slaughter within the walls is dreadful.</i>
<i>Messes</i> <sup>10</sup> <i>sunt immensæ</i> . <sup>1</sup>	<i>The harvests are immense.</i>
<i>Est curva</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>vallis inter colles</i> . <sup>11</sup>	<i>There is a winding valley among the hills.</i>
<i>Lapis est limes agri</i> . <sup>3</sup>	<i>A stone is the limit of the field.</i>
<i>Milites</i> <sup>12</sup> <i>sunt in Capitolino</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>colle</i> . <sup>11</sup>	<i>The soldiers are upon the Capitol hill.</i>

1 First declension, feminine, in *a*, *æ*. 2 Second declension, masculine, in *us*, *i*. 3 Second decl. masc. in *er*, *i*. 4 Second decl. neuter, in *um*, *i*. 5 Latro. 6 Statio. 7 Homo. 8 Nemo. 9 Virgo. 10 Messis. 11 Collis. 12 Miles.

<i>Marcus</i> <sup>2</sup> est <i>magister</i> <sup>3</sup> eq'ui- tum. <sup>5</sup>	<i>Marcus</i> is master of the horsemen.
<i>Mei</i> <sup>2</sup> calcei <sup>2</sup> sunt apti <sup>2</sup> ad pedes. <sup>6</sup>	<i>My</i> shoes are fitted to my feet.

NOUNS IN *or*, *er*, AND *ur*. Third Lesson.

<i>Magnus</i> <sup>2</sup> est honor victo- riæ. <sup>1</sup>	<i>Great</i> is the honor of the vic- tory.
<i>Sunt</i> multi <sup>2</sup> rumores <sup>7</sup> inter Senatores. <sup>8</sup>	<i>There</i> are many rumors a- mong the Senators.
<i>Romani</i> <sup>2</sup> sunt auctores <sup>9</sup> bel- li. <sup>4</sup>	<i>The Romans</i> are authors of the war.
<i>Est</i> altus <sup>2</sup> agger circa oppi- dum. <sup>4</sup>	<i>There</i> is a high mound a- round the town.
<i>Intra</i> pari'etes <sup>10</sup> sunt multæ <sup>1</sup> mul'i'eres. <sup>11</sup>	<i>Within</i> the walls are many women.
<i>Cicero</i> est pater patriæ. <sup>1</sup>	<i>Cicero</i> is father of his coun- try.
<i>Terra</i> <sup>1</sup> est mater hominum. <sup>12</sup>	<i>The earth</i> is the mother of men.
<i>Aurum</i> <sup>4</sup> est robur belli. <sup>4</sup>	<i>Gold</i> is the strength of war.
<i>Sunt</i> multi <sup>2</sup> fures <sup>13</sup> in Sici- liâ. <sup>1</sup>	<i>There</i> are many thieves in Sicily.

NOUNS IN *men*. Fourth Lesson.

<i>Flumen</i> est latum. <sup>4</sup>	<i>The river</i> is broad.
<i>Meum</i> <sup>4</sup> crimen est magnum. <sup>4</sup>	<i>My</i> crime is great.
<i>Sol</i> est lumen mundi. <sup>2</sup>	<i>The Sun</i> is the light of the world.
<i>Crimina</i> <sup>14</sup> hostium <sup>15</sup> sunt in- fanda. <sup>4</sup>	<i>The crimes</i> of the enemies are dreadful.
<i>Agmen</i> est in itinere. <sup>16</sup>	<i>The band</i> is in the way.

1 First declension, fem. in *a*, *æ*. 2 Second decl. masc. in *us*, *i*.  
3 Second decl. masc. in *er*, *i*. 4 Second decl. neuter, in *um*, *i*.  
5 Eques. 6 Pes. 7 Rumor. 8 Senator. 9 Auctor. 10 Paries.  
11 Mulier. 12 Homo. 13 Fur. 14 Crimen. 15 Hostis. 16 Iter.



<i>Est magnum<sup>4</sup> certamen inter ordines<sup>5</sup> civium.<sup>6</sup></i>	<i>There is a great contest between the ranks of the citizens.</i>
<i>Nomen dictaturæ<sup>1</sup> est terror plebum.<sup>7</sup></i>	<i>The name of the dictatorship is the terror of the people.</i>

NOUNS IN *as-atis, os-otis, us-utis.* Fifth Lesson.

<i>Deus<sup>2</sup> est veritas.</i>	<i>God is truth.</i>
<i>Humilitas est via<sup>1</sup> ad dignitatem.<sup>8</sup></i>	<i>Humility is the way to dignity.</i>
<i>Dignitas tribunorum<sup>2</sup> est magna.<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>The dignity of the tribunes is great.</i>
<i>Virtus est vera<sup>1</sup> nobilitas.</i>	<i>Virtue is true nobility.</i>
<i>Potestas regum<sup>9</sup> est incerta.<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>The power of kings is uncertain.</i>
<i>Est conjuratio nobilitatis<sup>10</sup> contra plebem.<sup>7</sup></i>	<i>There is a conspiracy of the nobility against the people.</i>
<i>Homines<sup>11</sup> sunt proni<sup>2</sup> ad voluptates.<sup>12</sup></i>	<i>Men are prone to pleasures.</i>
<i>Suavitas morum<sup>13</sup> est ornamentum<sup>4</sup> vitæ.</i>	<i>Sweetness of manners is the ornament of life.</i>
<i>Honor est præmium<sup>4</sup> virtutis.<sup>14</sup></i>	<i>Honor is the reward of virtue.</i>
<i>Dos tuæ<sup>1</sup> filiæ<sup>1</sup> est magna.<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>The dowry of thy daughter is large.</i>

NOUNS IN *us-oris, AND us-ëris.* Sixth Lesson.

<i>Mira<sup>4</sup> sunt opera<sup>15</sup> Domini.<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>Wonderful are the works of the Lord.</i>
<i>Corpora<sup>16</sup> virorum<sup>3</sup> sunt multa.<sup>4</sup></i>	<i>The bodies of the men are many.</i>

---

1 First declension, fem. in *a, æ*. 2 Second decl. masc. in *us, i*.  
 3 Second decl. masc. in *ir, i*. 4 Second decl. neuter, in *um, i*.  
 5 Ordo. 6 Civis. 7 Plebs. 8 Dignitas. 9 Rex. 10 Nobilitas.  
 11 Homo. 12 Voluptas. 13 Mos. 14 Virtus. 15 Opus. 16 Corpus.



<i>Virtus est decus civitatis.</i> <sup>5</sup>	<i>Virtue is the ornament of a state.</i>
<i>Meum</i> <sup>4</sup> <i>vulnus est occultum.</i> <sup>4</sup>	<i>My wound is hidden.</i>
<i>Sidera</i> <sup>6</sup> <i>sunt lucida.</i> <sup>4</sup>	<i>The stars are shining.</i>

## Seventh Lesson.

## NOUNS IN S WITH A CONSONANT BEFORE IT.

<i>Pietas</i> <i>erga parentes</i> <sup>7</sup> <i>est</i> <i>decus juventutis.</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>Piety towards parents is the ornament of youth.</i>
<i>Serpens est callidus.</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>The serpent is cunning.</i>
<i>Mors pro patria</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>est clara.</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>Death for our country is honorable.</i>
<i>Laus certaminis</i> <sup>9</sup> <i>est penes</i> <i>Scipionem.</i> <sup>10</sup>	<i>The praise of the contest is with Scipio.</i>
<i>Eloquentia</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>est comes pacis.</i> <sup>11</sup>	<i>Eloquence is the companion of peace.</i>
<i>Romanus</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>populus</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>est vic-</i> <i>tor cunctarum</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>gentium.</i> <sup>12</sup>	<i>The Roman people is the conqueror of all nations.</i>
<i>Milites</i> <sup>13</sup> <i>sunt sine duce.</i> <sup>14</sup>	<i>The soldiers are without a leader.</i>
<i>Philosophia</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>est mater arti-</i> <i>um.</i> <sup>15</sup>	<i>Philosophy is the mother of the arts.</i>

1 First declension, fem. in *a, æ*. 2 Second decl. mas. in *us, i*.  
3 Second decl. mas. in *er, i*. 4 Second decl. neut. in *um, i*. 5 Ci-  
vitas. 6 Sidus. 7 Parens. 8 Juventus. 9 Certamen. 10 Sci-  
pio. 11 Pax. 12 Gens. 13 Miles. 14 Dux. 15 Ars.

## VOCABULARY OF THE FOREGOING LESSON.

Agmen-īnis, n.	Mos, moris, m.
Agger-ēris, m.	Mulier-ēris, f.
Ars-tis, f.	Nemo-īnis, com. gen.
Auctor-ōris, com. gen.	Nemus-ōris, n.
Certamen-īnis, n.	Nobilitas-ātis, f.
Cicero-ōnis, m.	Nomen-īnis, n.
Civis-is, com.	Numen-īnis, n.
Civitas-ātis, f.	Opus-ēris, n.
Clades-is, f.	Ordo-īnis, m.
Collis-is, m.	Parens-entis, com. gen.
Comes-ītis, com.	Paries-ētis, m.
Conjuratio-ōnis, f.	Pater-tris, m.
Contentio-ōnis, f.	Pax, pacis, f.
Corpus-ōris, n.	Pes, pēdis, m.
Crimen-īnis, n.	Pietas-ātis, f.
Decus-ōris, n.	Plebs, plebis, f.
Dignitas-ātis, f.	Potestas-ātis, f.
Dos, dotis, f.	Rex, regis, m.
Dux, ducis, com.	Robur-ōris, n.
Eques-ītis, com.	Rumor-ōris, m.
Flumen-īnis, n.	Rupes-is, f.
Fur, furis, com.	Scipio-ōnis, m.
Gens, gentis, f.	Senator-ōris, m.
Homo-īnis, com. gen.	Sermo-ōnis, m.
Honor-ōris, m.	Serpens-tis, com.
Hostis-is, com.	Sidus-ēris, n.
Humilitas-ātis, f.	Sol, sōlis, m.
Iter, itinēris, n.	Statio-ōnis, f.
Juventus-ūtis, f.	Strages-is, f.
Latro-ōnis, m.	Suavitas-ātis, f.
Laus-dis, f.	Terror-ōris, m.
Lapis-īdis, m.	Vallis-is, f.
Legio-ōnis, f.	Veritas-ātis, f.
Limes-ītis, m.	Victor-ōris, m.
Lumen-īnis, n.	Virgo-īnis, f.
Mater-tris, f.	Virtus-ūtis, f.
Messis-is, f.	Voluntas-ātis, f.
Miles-ītis, com.	Voluptas-ātis, f.
Mors-tis, f.	Vulnus-ēris, n.

## FOURTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the fourth declension end in *us*, which are nearly all masculine, and *u*, which are neuter.

Fructus, *fruit*, masc.

*Singular.*

N. fruct'us,	<i>fruit,</i>
G. fruct'ûs,	<i>of fruit,</i>
D. fruct'ui,	<i>to fruit,</i>
A. fruct'um,	<i>fruit,</i>
V. fruct'us,	<i>O fruit,</i>
A. fruct'u,	<i>with fruit.</i>

*Plural.*

N. fruct'us,	<i>fruits,</i>
G. fruct'uum,	<i>of fruits,</i>
D. fruct'ibus,	<i>to fruits,</i>
A. fruct'us,	<i>fruits,</i>
V. fruct'us,	<i>O fruits,</i>
A. fruct'ibus,	<i>with fruits.</i>

Cornu, *a horn*, neut.

*Singular.*

N. cor'nu,	<i>a horn,</i>
G. cor'nu,	<i>of a horn,</i>
D. cor'nu,	<i>to a horn,</i>
A. cor'nu,	<i>a horn,</i>
V. cor'nu,	<i>O horn,</i>
A. cor'nu,	<i>with a horn.</i>

*Plural.*

N. cor'nua,	<i>horns,</i>
G. cor'num,	<i>of horns,</i>
D. cor'nibus,	<i>to horns,</i>
A. cor'nua,	<i>horns,</i>
V. cor'nua,	<i>O horns,</i>
A. cor'nibus,	<i>with horns.</i>

Domus, *a house*, fem.

Domus is partly of the second declension.

*Singular.*

N. do'mus,	<i>a house,</i>
G. do'mûs, or mi,	<i>of a house,</i>
D. dom'ui, or mo,	<i>to a house,</i>
A. do'mum,	<i>a house,</i>
V. do'mus,	<i>O house,</i>
A. do'mo,	<i>with a house.</i>

*Plural.*

N. do'mus,	<i>houses,</i>
G. domō'rum, or uum	<i>of houses</i>
D. dom'ibus,	<i>to houses,</i>
A. do'mos, or -us,	<i>houses,</i>
V. do'mus,	<i>O houses,</i>
A. dom'ibus,	<i>with houses.</i>

A few nouns have ūbus in the dative and ablative plural.

## LESSON ON THE FOURTH DECLENSION.

All the nouns in *us*, given in this lesson, are of the fourth declension.

<i>Gloria</i> <sup>1</sup> est fructus virtutis. <sup>5</sup>	<i>Glory is the fruit of virtue.</i>
<i>Fructus amicitiae</i> <sup>1</sup> sunt grati. <sup>2</sup>	<i>The fruits of friendship are pleasing.</i>
<i>Urbs</i> est sine senatu <sup>6</sup> sine plebe. <sup>7</sup>	<i>The city is without a senate, without a people.</i>
<i>Cursus stellarum</i> <sup>1</sup> sunt semperiterni. <sup>2</sup>	<i>The courses of the stars are eternal.</i>
<i>Varii</i> <sup>2</sup> sunt eventus belli. <sup>4</sup>	<i>Various are the events of war.</i>
<i>Equitatus</i> est sine duce. <sup>8</sup>	<i>The cavalry is without a leader.</i>
<i>Exitus certaminis</i> <sup>9</sup> est incertus. <sup>2</sup>	<i>The result of the contest is doubtful.</i>
<i>Est magnus</i> <sup>2</sup> concursus hominum. <sup>10</sup>	<i>There is a great concourse of men.</i>
<i>Adventus regis</i> <sup>11</sup> est lætus. <sup>2</sup>	<i>The coming of the king is joyful.</i>
<i>Exercitus</i> est sine victu. <sup>12</sup>	<i>The army is without provision.</i>
<i>Gemitus sauciorum</i> <sup>2</sup> sunt miserii. <sup>2</sup>	<i>The groans of the wounded are dreadful.</i>
<i>Domus</i> est ampla. <sup>1</sup>	<i>The house is large.</i>
<i>Rex</i> est in dextro <sup>3</sup> cornu.	<i>The King is in the right wing.</i>

---

1 First decl. fem. in *a, æ*. 2 Second decl. masc. in *us, i*. 3 Second decl. masc. in *er*. 4 Second decl. neuter, in *um, i*. 5 Virtus-utis, fem. 6 Senatus-ûs. 7 Plebs, bis, fem. 8 Dux, ducis, com. 9 Certamen-inis, neut. 10 Homo-inis, com. 11 Rex, regis, masc. 12 Victus-ûs.

## FIFTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the fifth declension end in *es*, and are of the feminine gender.

*Res*, a thing. fem.

*Singular.*

N. <i>res</i> ,	<i>a thing</i> ,
G. <i>rēi</i> ,	<i>of a thing</i> ,
D. <i>rēi</i> ,	<i>to a thing</i> ,
A. <i>rem</i> ,	<i>a thing</i> ,
V. <i>res</i> ,	<i>O thing</i> ,
A. <i>re</i> ,	<i>with a thing</i> .

*Plural.*

N. <i>res</i> ,	<i>things</i> ,
G. <i>rē'rum</i> ,	<i>of things</i> ,
D. <i>rē'bus</i> ,	<i>to things</i> ,
A. <i>res</i> ,	<i>things</i> ,
V. <i>res</i> ,	<i>O things</i> ,
A. <i>rē'bus</i> ,	<i>with things</i> .

*Dies* is either masculine or feminine in the singular, and masculine in the plural. *Merid'ies* is masculine.

*Respublica*, a commonwealth, fem.

This is declined like *res* of the fifth declension, and *publica* of the first.

*Singular.*

N. <i>respub'lica</i> ,
G. <i>reipub'licæ</i> ,
D. <i>reipub'licæ</i> ,
A. <i>rempub'licam</i> ,
V. <i>respub'lica</i> ,
A. <i>repub'licâ</i> .

*Plural.*

N. <i>respub'licæ</i> ,
G. <i>rerumpublicâ'rum</i> ,
D. <i>rebuspub'licis</i> ,
A. <i>respub'licas</i> ,
V. <i>respub'licæ</i> ,
A. <i>rebuspub'licis</i> .



## LESSON ON THE FIFTH DECLENSION.

<i>Res est manifesta.</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>The thing is manifest.</i>
<i>Fundamentum</i> <sup>4</sup> <i>justitiæ</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>est</i> fides.	<i>The foundation of justice is</i> truth.
<i>Varii</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>sunt cursus</i> <sup>5</sup> <i>rerum,</i> <i>varii</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>eventus.</i> <sup>5</sup>	<i>Various are the courses of</i> <i>things, various the events.</i>
<i>Species plantarum</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>sunt</i> <i>in-</i> <i>nitæ.</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>The kinds of plants are in-</i> <i>finite.</i>
<i>Fides sine operibus</i> <sup>6</sup> <i>est</i> vana. <sup>1</sup>	<i>Faith without works is</i> vain.
<i>Dominus</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>est spes sui</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>pop-</i> <i>uli.</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>The Lord is the hope of his</i> <i>people.</i>
<i>Magna</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>est series causa-</i> <i>rum.</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>Great is the series of cau-</i> <i>ses.</i>

## IRREGULAR DECLENSION.

*Paterfamilias, a master of a family, masc.*

N. paterfamil'ias,	Sing. N. Ju'piter,
G. patrisfamil'ias,	G. Jo'vis,
D. patrifamil'ias,	D. Jo'vi,
A. patremfamil'ias,	A. Jo'vem,
V. paterfamil'ias,	V. Ju'piter,
A. patrefamil'ias.	A. Jo've.

<i>Vis, strength, fem.</i>		<i>Bos, an ox, or cow, com.</i>	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. vis,	N. vi'res,	N. bos,	N. bo'ves,
G. vis,	G. vir'ium,	G. bo'vis,	G. bo'um,
D. —	D. vir'ibus,	D. bo'vi,	D. bo'bus, or bu'bus,
A. vim,	A. vi'res,	A. bo'vem,	A. bo'ves,
V. vis,	V. vi'res,	V. bos,	V. bo'ves,
A. vi.	A. vir'ibus.	A. bo've.	A. bo'bus, or bu'bus.

1 First decl. fem. in *a, æ*. 2 Second decl. masc. in *us, i*. 3 Second decl. masc. in *er, i*. 4 Second decl. neuter, in *um, i*. 5 Fourth decl. mas. in *us, ūs*. 6 *Opus-eris*, neuter.

# ADJECTIVES.

As the three genders of Adjectives are more commonly taken together, the pupil will hereafter decline them in that way.

## ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

Bonus, masc. bona, fem. bonum, neut. *good*.

### Singular.

### Plural.

N. bon-us,	-a,	-um,	N. bon-i,	-æ,	-a,
G. bon-i,	-æ,	-i,	G. bon-ōrum,	-ārum,	-ōrum,
D. bon-o,	-æ,	-o,	D. bon-is,	-is,	-is,
A. bon-um,	-am,	-um,	A. bon-os,	-as,	-a,
V. bon-e,	-a,	-um,	V. bon-i,	-æ,	-a,
A. bon-o,	-â,	-o.	A. bon-is,	-is,	-is.

Tēner, tenēra, tenērum, *tender*.

### Singular.

### Plural.

N. te'n-er,	-ēra,	-ērum,	N. ten-ēri,	-ēræ,	-ēra,
G. ten-ēri,	-ēræ,	-ēri,	G. ten-erōrum,	-erārum,	-erō-
D. ten-ēro,	-ēræ,	-ēro,	D. ten-ēris,	-ēris,	-ēris, [rum,
A. ten-ērum,	-ēram,	-ērum,	A. ten-ēros,	-ēras,	-ēra,
V. te'n-er,	-ēra,	-ērum,	V. ten-ēri,	-ēræ,	-ēra,
A. ten-ēro,	-ērâ,	-ēro.	A. ten-ēris,	-ēris,	-ēris.

But most adjectives in *er*, as already stated, (page 11,) drop the *e*; as,

pulcher,	pulchra,	pulchrum,
pulchri,	pulchræ,	pulchri, &c.

(Here study the first lesson, page 38.)

The following adjectives of the first and second declensions, ending in *us* and *er*, have *ius* in the genitive, and *i* in the dative, and the other cases like *bonus* and *tener*. But *alius* has *aliud*, in the neu. sing.

	<i>Nom.</i>		<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	
Alius,	alia,	aliud;	alius;	alii,	<i>another.</i>
Nullus,	nulla,	nullum;	nullius;	nulli,	<i>none.</i>
Solus,	sola,	solum;	solius;	solī,	<i>alone.</i>
Totus,	tota,	totum;	totius;	toti,	<i>all.</i>
Ullus,	ulla,	ullum;	ullius;	ulli,	<i>any.</i>
Unus,	una,	unum;	unius;	uni,	<i>one.</i>
Alter,	altēra,	altērum;	altērius;	altēri,	<i>the other.</i>
Uter,	utra,	utrum;	utrius;	utri,	<i>either.</i>
Neuter,	neutra,	neutrum;	neutrius;	neutri,	<i>neither.</i>

(Here study the second lesson, page 38.)

## ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Fēlix, m. f. and n. *happy.**Singular.**Plural.*

N.	fēlix,	N. felices,	felicia	
G.	felicis,	G.	feliciūm,	
D.	felici,	D.	felicibus,	
A.	felicem,	fēlix,	A. felices,	felicia,
V.	fēlix,	V. felices,	felicia,	
A.	felice, <i>or</i> ci.	A.	felicibus.	

Prūdēns, m. f. and n. *prudent.**Singular.**Plural.*

N.	prūdēns,	N. prūdēntes,	prūdēntia,	
G.	prudētis,	G.	prudētium,	
D.	prudēti,	D.	prudētibus,	
A.	prudēntem,	prudēns,	A. prudēntes,	prudēntia,
V.	prudēns,	V. prudēntes,	prudēntia,	
A.	prudēnte, <i>or</i> ti.	A.	prudētibus.	

Mītis, m. and f. ; mīte, n. *meek.**Singular.**Plural.*

N. mītis,		mīte,	N. mītes,		mītia,
G.	mitis,		G.	mitium,	
D.	miti,		D.	mitibus,	
A. mitem,		mīte,	A. mites,		mītia,
V. mitis,		mīte,	V. mites,		mitia,
A.	miti.		A.	mitibus.	



*Acer* or *acris*, m. *acris*, f. *acre*, n. *sharp*.

*Singular.*

*Plural.*

N. ā-cer or acris,	acris, acre,	N. a-cres,	a-cres,	a-cria,
G.	a-cris,	G.	a-crium,	
D.	a-cri,	D.	ac-rībus,	
A. a-crem,	a-crem, a-cre,	A. a-cres,	a-cres,	a-cria,
V. a-cer or acris,	a-cris, a-cre.	V. a-cres,	a-cres,	a-cria,
A.	a-cri.	A.	ac-rībus.	

RULES.

1. Adjectives of the third declension have *e* or *i* in the ablative singular; but if the neuter is in *e*, the ablative has *i* only.

2. The genitive plural ends in *ium*, and the neuter of the nominative, accusative, and vocative, in *ia*: except comparatives, which have *um* and *a*.

*Plus*, more, has only the neuter gender in the singular, and is thus declined.

*Singular.*

M. F. N. *Plural.*

N. plus,	N. plūres, plūra, & plūria,
G. plūris,	G. plūrium,
D. —	D. plūrībus,
A. plus,	A. plūres, plūra, & plūria,
V. —	V. —
A. plūre, or -i.	A. plūrībus.

*Duo* and *Tres* are thus declined.

*Plural.*

*Plural.*

N. duo,	duæ, duo,	N. tres,	tria,
G. duōrum,	duārum, duōrum,	G.	trium,
D. duō'bus,	duā'bus, duō'bus,	D.	tribus,
A. duos or duo,	duas, duo,	A. tres,	tria,
V. duo,	duæ, duo,	V. tres,	tria,
A. duō'bus,	duā'bus, duō'bus.	A.	tribus.

In the same manner with *duo*, decline *ambo*, both.

Hereafter, in parsing, the pupil will decline the adjectives together in all the genders, like bonus.

# LESSON ON ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND

## DECLENSION.

### First Lesson.

<i>Proba vita est via ad cœlum.</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>An upright life is the way to heaven.</i>
<i>Tua potentia est incerta.</i>	<i>Thy power is uncertain.</i>
<i>Meus filius est spes</i> <sup>2</sup> <i> meæ senectæ.</i> <sup>4</sup>	<i>My son is the hope of my old age.</i>
<i>Est mira series</i> <sup>2</sup> <i> rerum.</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>There is a wonderful series of things.</i>

## GENITIVES IN *ius*.

### Second Lesson.

<i>Est unus Deus, una fides.</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>There is one God, one faith.</i>
<i>Dominus est Deus, non</i> <sup>3</sup> <i> est alius.</i>	<i>The Lord is God, there is not another.</i>
<i>Est nulla distantia</i> <sup>4</sup> <i> personarum.</i> <sup>4</sup>	<i>There is no distinction of persons.</i>
<i>Nemo</i> <sup>5</sup> <i> est bonus, nisi</i> <sup>6</sup> <i> Deus solus.</i>	<i>No one is good except God alone.</i>
<i>Est luctus</i> <sup>7</sup> <i> per totam civitatem.</i> <sup>8</sup>	<i>There is grief throughout the whole city.</i>
<i>Apud Dominum non</i> <sup>3</sup> <i> est ulla distantia personarum.</i> <sup>4</sup>	<i>With the Lord there is not any distinction of persons.</i>

# LESSON ON ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

<i>Felices</i> <sup>9</sup> <i> sunt sapientes.</i> <sup>10</sup>	<i>Happy are the wise.</i>
<i>Humanæ</i> <sup>11</sup> <i> spes</i> <sup>2</sup> <i> sunt fallaces.</i> <sup>12</sup>	<i>Human hopes are deceitful.</i>
<i>Galli</i> <sup>13</sup> <i> sunt feroces</i> <sup>14</sup> <i> in bello.</i> <sup>15</sup>	<i>The Gauls are ferocious in war.</i>
<i>Spolia</i> <sup>16</sup> <i> hostium</i> <sup>17</sup> <i> ingentia</i> <sup>18</sup> <i> sunt.</i>	<i>The spoils of the enemy are great.</i>

1 Coelum-i, n. 2 Fifth declension. 3 Adverb. 4 First decl. 5 Nemo-inis, com. 6 Conjunction. 7 Fourth declension. 8 Civitas-at-is, f. 9 Felix-icis. 10 Sapiens-tis, m. 11 Humanus. 12 Fallax-acis. 13 Gallus-i, m. 14 Ferox-ocis. 15 Bellum-i, n. 16 Spolium-i, n. 17 Hostes-is, com. 18 Ingens-tis.

<i>Omnis Italia est sub ditione<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>All Italy is under the sway</i>
<i>Romanorum.<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>of the Romans.</i>
<i>Penes Deum<sup>2</sup> est omnis po-</i>	<i>With God is all power.</i>
<i>testas.<sup>3</sup></i>	
<i>Philosophia est mater omni-</i>	<i>Philosophy is the mother of</i>
<i>um bonarum artium.<sup>4</sup></i>	<i>all good arts.</i>
<i>Justitia est immortalis.</i>	<i>Justice is immortal.</i>
<i>Omnes sunt proni ad vitium.<sup>5</sup></i>	<i>All are prone to vice.</i>
<i>Facilis est descensus<sup>6</sup> Aver-</i>	<i>Easy is the descent of Aver-</i>
<i>ni.<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>nus.</i>
<i>Vita est brevis, ars<sup>4</sup> longa.</i>	<i>Life is short, art long.</i>
<i>Sunt duo sepulcra<sup>5</sup> in luco.<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>There are two sepulchres in</i>
	<i>the grove.</i>
<i>Ambæ sunt meæ filiæ.</i>	<i>Both are my daughters.</i>
<i>Sunt tres turmae equitum.<sup>7</sup></i>	<i>There are three bands of</i>
	<i>horsemen.</i>

Comparison of Adjectives.

There are three degrees of comparison, *the positive, the comparative, and the superlative*; as, Positive, *high*; Comparative, *higher*; Superlative, *highest*.

RULE.

Decline the positive down to the first case ending in *i*. Then add to that case *-or* for the comparative, and *-ssimus* for the superlative. Thus,

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
N. altus,		
G. alti,	alti-or,	alti-ssimus.

1 Ditio-ōnis, f. 2 Second decl. mas. in *us, i*. 3 Potestas -ātis, f. 4 Ars, artis, f. 5 Second decl. neuter, in *um, i*. 6 Descensus-ūs, m. 7 Eques-itis, com.

In the same manner compare, *aptus, fit*; *carus, dear*; *doctus, learned*; *ferus, savage*; *lætus, joyful*; *latus, broad*. Thus, too,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
N. mitis,		
G. mitis,		
D. miti,	miti-OR,	miti-SSIMUS.

In the same manner compare, *brevis, short*; *dulcis, sweet*; *mollis, soft*; *lenis, light*; *grandis, great*; *utilis, useful*; *vilis, vile*.

The comparative degree is thus declined,

Mitior, m. and f. mitius, n.; compar. *meeker*.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. mitior,	mitius,	N. mitiō' res,	mitiō' ra,
G. mitiō' ris,		G. mitiō' rum,	
D. mitiō' ri,		D. mitior' ibus,	
A. mitiō' rem,	mitius,	A. mitiō' res,	mitiō' ra,
V. mitior,	mitius,	V. mitiō' res,	mitiō' ra,
A. mitiō' re, or -ri.		A. mitior' ibus.	

#### LESSON ON COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES.

##### *Additional Rules of Syntax.*

1. The comparative degree governs the ablative, when *quàm, than*, is omitted.

2. The superlative degree governs the gen. plural.

*Nullus locus<sup>1</sup> est dulcior<sup>2</sup> patriâ.* | *No place is sweeter than our country.*

*Homines<sup>3</sup> sunt proniores<sup>4</sup> ad vitium<sup>5</sup> quàm ad virtutem.<sup>6</sup>* | *Men are more prone to vice than to virtue.*

*Cicero erat doctissimus<sup>7</sup> Romanorum.* | *Cicero was the most learned of the Romans.*

---

1 Locus-i, m. 2 Dulcis. 3 Homo-înis, com. 4 Pronus.  
5 Vitium-i, n. 6 Virtus-ûtis, f. 7 Doctus.



<i>Virtus</i> <sup>1</sup> est <i>præstantior</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>au-</i> <i>ro</i> . <sup>3</sup>	<i>Virtue</i> is better than gold.
<i>Libertas</i> <sup>4</sup> est <i>carior</i> <sup>5</sup> <i>vitâ</i> .	<i>Liberty</i> is dearer than life.
<i>Nemo</i> <sup>6</sup> est <i>ditior</i> <sup>7</sup> <i>Cræso</i> . <sup>8</sup>	No one is richer than Cræsus.
<i>Omnium</i> <sup>9</sup> <i>rerum</i> <sup>10</sup> <i>nocentissi-</i> <i>ma</i> <sup>11</sup> est <i>calumnia</i> .	Of all things the most inju- rious is calumny.
<i>Nulla bellua est prudentior</i> <sup>12</sup> <i>elephante</i> . <sup>13</sup>	No beast is more prudent than the elephant.
<i>Eloquentia Ciceronis</i> <sup>14</sup> est <i>dulcior</i> <sup>15</sup> <i>melle</i> . <sup>16</sup>	The eloquence of Cicero is sweeter than honey.
<i>Romani sunt bellicosissimi</i> <sup>17</sup> <i>omnium</i> <sup>9</sup> <i>gentium</i> . <sup>18</sup>	The Romans are the most warlike of all nations.
<i>Justitia est præstantissima</i> <sup>19</sup> <i>omnium virtutum</i> . <sup>1</sup>	Justice is the most excellent of all the virtues.
<i>Cræsus</i> <sup>8</sup> est <i>ditissimus</i> <sup>7</sup> <i>ho-</i> <i>minum</i> . <sup>20</sup>	Cræsus is the richest of men.

Irregularities in Comparison.

1. When the positive ends in *er*, the superlative is formed by adding *rĭmus* to the nominative.

Thus,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Tener,	teneri-or,	tener-RIMUS.

In the same manner compare *celer*, *swift*; *alacer*, *cheerful*; *celeber*, *famous*; *volucer*, *swift*; *acer*, *sharp*.

---

1 *Virtus-utis*, f. 2 *Præstans*. 3 *Aurum-i*, n. 4 *Libertas-âtis*, f. 5 *Carus*. 6 *Nemo-inis*, com. 7 *Ditis*. 8 *Cræsus-i*, m. 9 *Omnis*. 10 *Res-ei*, f. 11 *Nocens-entis*. 12 *Prudens-entis*. 13 *Elephas-antis*, m. 14 *Cicero-ōnis*, m. 15 *Dulcis*. 16 *Mel*, mellis, n. 17 *Bellicosus*. 18 *Gens*, gentis, f. 19 *Præstans*. 20 *Homo-inis*, com.



*Irregular Comparison.*

Bonus,	Melior,	optimus,	good,	better,	best.
Malus,	pejor,	pessimus,	bad,	worse,	worst.
Magnus,	major,	maximus,	great,	greater,	greatest.
Parvus,	minor,	minimus,	little,	less,	least.
Multus,	—	plurimus,	much,	more,	most.

*Fem.* Multa, plurima; *neut.* multum, plus, plurimum;  
*plur.* multi, plures, plurimi; multæ, plures, plurimæ, &c.

2. These five have the superlative in *limus*.

Facilis,	facilior,	facillimus,	easy.
Gracilis,	gracilior,	gracillimus,	lean.
Humilis,	humilior,	humillimus,	low.
Imbecillis,	imbecilior,	imbecillimus,	weak.
Similis,	similior,	simillimus,	like.

## 3. The following adjectives have regular comparatives, but for the superlative differently.

Citer,	citerior,	citimus,	near.
Dexter,	dexterior,	dextimus,	right.
Sinis'ter,	sinisterior,	sinistimus,	left.
Exter,	-erior,	extimus or extrēmus,	outward.
Infērus,	-ior,	infimus or imus,	below.
Intērus,	intērior,	intimus,	inward.
Māurus,	-ior,	maturrimus or maturissimus,	ripe.
Postērus,	posterior,	postrēmus,	behind.
Sūpērus,	-rior,	suprēmus or summus,	high.
Vētus,	vēterior,	vēterrīmus,	old.

## 4. The following adjectives are not used in the positive.

Dētērior,	worse,	deterrius,	worst,
Orior,	swifter,	ocissimus,	swiftest,
Prior,	former,	primus,	first,
Prōpior,	nearer,	proximus,	nearest or next,
Ultērior,	farther,	ultimus,	farthest,

## 5. The following want the superlative.

Inclȳtus,	inclȳtissȳmus,	renowned.
Mȳritus,	meritissȳmus,	deserving.
Nȳvus,	novissȳmus,	new.
Nȳpȳrus,	nuperrȳmus,	late.
Par,	pȳrissȳmus,	equal.
Sȳcer,	sacerrȳmus,	sacred.

## 6. The following want the superlative.

Adȳles'cens,	adoleſcentior,	young.
Diȳturnus,	diuturnior,	lasting.
Ingens,	ingentior,	huge.
Jȳvȳnis,	junior,	young.
Opȳmus,	opimior,	rich
Prȳnus,	pronior,	inclined downwards.
Sȳtur,	satȳrior,	full.
Sȳnex,	senior,	old.

## LESSON ON IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

<i>Canes</i> <sup>1</sup> sunt <i>celeriores</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>leporibus</i> . <sup>3</sup>	<i>The dogs are swifter than the hares.</i>
<i>Sicilia</i> est <i>celeberrima</i> <sup>4</sup> <i>insula</i> .	<i>Sicily is a very celebrated island.</i>
<i>Aditus</i> <sup>5</sup> ad <i>regem</i> <sup>6</sup> sunt <i>facillimi</i> . <sup>7</sup>	<i>The approaches to the king are very easy.</i>
<i>Exercitus</i> <sup>8</sup> est in <i>extremis</i> <sup>9</sup> <i>finibus</i> <sup>10</sup> <i>Suevorum</i> . <sup>11</sup>	<i>The army is in the remotest borders of the Suevi.</i>
<i>Est summa</i> <sup>12</sup> <i>inopia cibi</i> . <sup>13</sup>	<i>There is the greatest want of food.</i>
<i>Marcus</i> est <i>primus</i> <sup>14</sup> in <i>prælio</i> <sup>15</sup> <i>postremus</i> <sup>16</sup> in <i>fugâ</i> .	<i>Marcus is first in battle, last in flight.</i>

1 Canis-is, com. 2 Celer. 3 Lepus-ōris, m. 4 Celeber. 5 Aditus-ūs, m. 6 Rex, regis, m. 7 Facilis. 8 Exercitus-ūs, m. 9 Exter. 10 Finis-is, m. 11 Suevus-i, m. 12 Superus. 13 Cibus-i, m. 14 Prior. 15 Prælium-i, n. 16 Posterus.

<i>Exercitus</i> est in ultimo <sup>1</sup> dis- crimine. <sup>2</sup>	<i>The army is in the utmost danger.</i>
<i>Usus</i> <sup>3</sup> est <i>optimus</i> <sup>4</sup> magis'ter. <sup>50</sup>	<i>Use is the best master.</i>
<i>Salus</i> <sup>5</sup> populi <sup>6</sup> est <i>suprema</i> <sup>7</sup> <i>lex</i> . <sup>8</sup>	<i>The safety of the people is the highest law.</i>
<i>Auctoritas</i> <sup>9</sup> Marci <sup>10</sup> est max- ima <sup>11</sup> in omnibus <sup>12</sup> civitat- ibus. <sup>13</sup>	<i>The authority of Marcus is very great in all the ci- ties.</i>
<i>Milites</i> <sup>14</sup> sunt in proximo <sup>15</sup> colle. <sup>16</sup>	<i>The soldiers are on the nearest hill.</i>
<i>India</i> est in extremis <sup>17</sup> regio- nibus <sup>18</sup> terræ.	<i>India is in the extremest re- gion of the earth.</i>
<i>Meæ</i> curæ sunt plurimæ. <sup>19</sup>	<i>My cares are very many.</i>

---

## PRONOUNS.

A Pronoun is a word which stands *instead of a noun*.\*

Three of them are personal, *ëgo, tu, sui*; the other fifteen are adjective pronouns.

---

1 Ulterior. 2 Discrimen-inis, n. 3 Usus-ûs, m. 4 Bonus  
5 Salus-ûtis, f. 6 Populus-i, m. 7 Superus. 8 Lex, legis, f.  
9 Auctoritas-âtis, f. 10 Marcus-i, m. 11 Magnus. 12 Omnis  
13 Civitas-âtis, f. 14 Miles-itis, m. 15 Proprior. 16 Collis-is, m.  
17 Exter. 18 Regio-ônis, f. 19 Multus. 20 Magister-i, m.

\* Thus, *I* stands for the name of the person who speaks; *thou*, for the name of the person addressed.

Ego, I.

*Singular.*

N. ego,  
G. mei,  
D. mihi,  
A. me,  
V. ———  
A. me,

I,  
of me,  
to me,  
me,

with me.

*Plural.*

N. nos, we,  
G. nostrum, or nostri, of us,  
D. nobis, to us,  
A. nos, us,  
V. ———  
A. nobis, with us.

Tu, thou.

*Singular.*

N. tu, thou,  
G. tui, of thee,  
D. tibi, to thee,  
A. te, thee,  
V. tu, O thou,  
A. te, with thee,

or you.

*Plural.*

N. vos, ye or you,  
G. vestrum or vestri, of you,  
D. vobis, to you,  
A. vos, you,  
V. vos, O ye or you,  
A. vobis, with you.

Sui, of himself, of herself, of itself.

*Singular.*

N. ———  
G. sui, himself, herself, itself,  
D. sibi, himself, herself, &c.  
A. se, himself, &c.  
V. ———  
A. se, with himself, &c.

*Plural.*

N. ———  
G. sui, of themselves,  
D. sibi, to themselves,  
A. se, themselves,  
V. ———  
A. se, with themselves.

Ille, he.

*Singular.*

N. il'le, il'la, il'lud,  
G. illi'us, illi'us, illi'us,  
D. il'li, il'li, il'li,  
A. il'lum, il'lum, il'lud,  
V. il'le, il'la, il'lud,  
A. il'lo, il'lâ, il'lo.

*Plural.*

N. il'li, il'læ, il'la,  
G. illō'rum, illā'rum, illō'rum  
D. il'lis, il'lis, il'lis,  
A. il'los, il'las, il'la,  
V. il'li, il'læ, il'la,  
A. il'lis, il'lis, il'lis.

*Ipsē*, he himself, and *iste*, are declined like *ille*; only *ipse*, has *ipsum* in the nom. acc. and voc. sing. neut.

Hic, hæc, hoc, *this*.

*Singular.*

N. hic,	hæc,	hoc,
G. hujus,	hujus,	hujus,
D. huic,*	huic,	huic,
A. hunc,	hanc,	hoc,
V. hic,	hæc,	hoc,
A. hoc,	hac,	hoc.

*Plural.*

N. hi,	hæ,	hæc,
G. horum,	harum,	horum,
D. his,	his,	his,
A. hos,	has,	hæc,
V. hi,	hæ,	hæc,
A. his,	his,	his.

Is, ea, id; *he, she, it, or that*.

*Singular.*

N. is,	eā,	id,
G. ejus,	ejus,	ejus,
D. ei,	ei,	ei,
A. eum,	eam,	id,
V. —		
A. eo,	eā,	co.

*Plural.*

N. ii,	eæ,	ea,
G. eorum,	eārum,	eōrum,
D.	iis, or eis,	
A. eos,	eas,	ea,
V. —		
A.	iis, or eis.	

*Quis, quæ, quod, or quid?* which, what? Or *quis?* who? or what man? *quæ?* who? or what woman? *quod* or *quid?* what? which thing? or what thing? thus,

*Singular.*

N. quis, quæ, quod or quid,
G. cujus, cujus, cujus,
D. cui,† cui, cui,
A. quem, quam, quod or quid,
V. —
A. quo, quâ, quo.

*Plural.*

N. qui,	quæ,	quæ,
G. quorum,	quarum,	quorum,
D.	queis, or quibus,	
A. quos,	quas,	quæ,
V. —		
A.	queis, or quibus.	

*Qui, quæ, quod*, who, which, that; as *vir qui*, the man *who* or *that*; *fœmīna quæ*, the woman *who* or *that*; *negotium quod*, the thing *which* or *that*; genit. *vir cujus*, the man *whose* or *of whom*; *mulier cujus*, the woman

\* Pronounced *hike*.

† Pronounced *ki*.



*whose* or *of whom*; *negotium cujus*, the thing *of which*, seldom *whose*, &c. thus,

Singular.			Plural.		
N. qui,	quæ,	quod,	N. qui	quæ,	quæ,
G. cujus,	cujus,	cujus,	G. quorum,	quarum,	quorum,
D. cui,	cui,	cui,	D.	queis, or	quibus,
A. quem,	quam,	quod,	A. quos,	quas,	quæ,
V. —			V. —		
A. quo,	quâ,	quo.	A.	queis, or	quibus.

The other pronouns are derivatives, coming from *ego*, *tu*, and *sui*. *Meus*, my or mine; *tuus*, thy or thine; *suus*, his own, her own, its own, their own; are declined like *bonus*, -a, -um; and *noster*, our; *vester*, your; like *pulcher*, -chra, -chrum, of the first and second declension; *noster*, -tra, -trum.

#### COMPOUND PRONOUNS.\*

Pronouns are compounded variously:

1. With other pronouns; as, *isthic*, *isthæc*, *isthoc*, *isthuc*, or *istuc*. Acc. *Isthunc*, *isthanc*, *isthoc*, or *isthuc*. Abl. *isthoc*, *isthac*, *isthoc*. Nom. and acc. plur. neut. *isthæc*, of *iste* and *hic*. So *illic*, of *ille* and *hic*.

2. With some other parts of speech; as, *hujusmodi*, *cujusmodi*, &c. *mêcum*, *têcum*, *sêcum*, *nobiscum*, *vobiscum*, *quocum*, or *quicum*, and *quibuscum*.

3. With some syllables added; as, *tute* of *tu* and *te*, used only in the nom. *egömet*, *tütêmet*, *suîmet*, through all the cases, thus, *meîmet*, *tuîmet*, &c. of *ego*, *tu*, *sui*, and *met*: *hicce*, *hæcce*, *hocce*; *hujusce*, *hisce*, *hosce*; of *his* and *ce*; whence, *hujuscêmödi*, *ejuscemödi*, *cujuscemödi*. So, *IDEM*, the same, compounded of *is* and *dem*, which is thus declined.

---

\* Not to be studied at first, except *idem*.

<i>Singular.</i>	N. idem,	éãdem,	idem,
	G. ejus'dem,	ejus'dem,	ejus'dem,
	D. eidem,	eïdem,	eïdem,
	A. eundem,	eandem,	idem,
	V. ïdem,	eãdem,	ïdem,
<i>Plural.</i>	A. eõdem,	eãdem,	eõdem,
	N. iïdem,	eãdem,	eãdem,
	G. eorun'dem,	eoran'dem,	eorun'dem,
	D.	eïsdem, or iïsdem,	
	A. eosdem,	easdem,	eãdem,
	V. iïdem,	eãdem,	eãdem,
	A.	eïsdem, or iïsdem.	

The pronouns which we find most frequently compounded, are *quis* and *qui*.

*Quis* in composition is sometimes the first, sometimes the last, and sometimes likewise the middle part of the word compounded; but *qui* is always the first.

1. The compounds of *quis*, in which it is put first, are *quisnam*, who? *quispiam*, *quisquam*, any one; *quisque*, every one; *quisquis*, whosoever; which are thus declined.

*Nominative.*

* Quisnam,	quænam,	quodnam or quidnam.
+ Quispiam,	quæpiam,	quodpiam or quidpiam.
+ Quisquam,	quæquam,	quodquam or quidquam.
+ Quisque,	quæque,	quodque or quidque.
□ Quisquis,	—	quidquid or quicquid.

*Genitive.*

Cujusnam,  
Cujuspiam,  
Cujusquam,  
Cujusque,  
Cujuscujus.

*Dative.*

Cuinam.  
Cuipiam.  
Cuiquam.  
Cuique.  
Cuicui.

And so in the other cases according to the simple *quis*. But *quisquis* has not the fem. at all, and the neuter only in the nominative and accusative. *Quisquam* has also *quicquam* for *quidquam*; accusative, *quenquam*, without the feminine. The plural is scarcely used.

ANY ONE  
EVERY ONE  
WHOSOEVER

2. The compounds of *quis*, in which *quis* is put last, have *qua* in the nom. sing. fem. ; and in the nominative and accusative plur. neut. as *aliquis*, some ; *ecquis*, who ? of *et* and *quis* ; also, *nequis*, *siquis*, *numquis*, which for the most part are read separately ; thus, *ne quis*, *si quis*, *num quis*. They are thus declined :

## Nominative.

Alīquis,	alīqua,	alīquod	or alīquid.
Ecquis,	ecqua or ecquæ,	ecquod	or ecquid.
Si quis,	si qua,	si quod	or si quid.
Ne quis,	ne qua,	ne quod	or ne quid.
Num quis,	num qua,	num quod	or num quid.

## Genitive.

Alicujus,  
Eccujus,  
Si cujus,  
Ne cujus,  
Num cujus,

## Dative.

Alicui.  
Eccui.  
Si cui.  
Ne cui.  
Num cui.

3. The compounds which have *quis* in the middle, are *ecquisnam*, who ? *unusquisque*, gen. *uniuscujusque*, every one. The former is used only in the nom. sing. and the latter wants the plural.

4. The compounds of *qui* are *quicunque*, whosoever ; *quīdam*, a certain one ; *quīlibet*, *quīvis*, any one, whom you please ; which are thus declined :

## Nominative.

Quīcunque,	quæcunque,	quodcunque.
Quīdam,	quædam,	quoddam or quiddam.
Quīlibet,	quælibet,	quodlibet or quidlibet.
Quīvis,	quævis,	quodvis or quidvis.

## Genitive.

Cujuscunque,  
Cujusdam,  
Cujuslibet,  
Cujusvis,

## Dative.

Cuicunque.  
Cuidam.  
Cuilibet.  
Cuivis.

## LESSON ON PRONOUNS.

<i>Penes me<sup>1</sup> est nulla culpa.</i>	<i>With me is no fault.</i>
<i>In me<sup>2</sup> est nulla mora.</i>	<i>In me is no delay.</i>
<i>Uter nostrum est nocens?<sup>3</sup></i>	<i>Which of us is criminal?</i>
<i>Penes te est culpa hujus cladis.<sup>4</sup></i>	<i>With thee is the fault of this destruction.</i>
<i>In vobis est omnis mea spes.<sup>5</sup></i>	<i>In you is all my hope.</i>
<i>Actio<sup>6</sup> sola per se est magna.</i>	<i>Action alone by itself is great.</i>
<i>Ille est auctor<sup>21</sup> belli.<sup>22</sup></i>	<i>He is the author of the war.</i>
<i>In illis locis<sup>7</sup> sunt multi<sup>20</sup> dracones.<sup>8</sup></i>	<i>In those places are many dragons.</i>
<i>Iste est turpissimus<sup>9</sup> omnium.<sup>10</sup></i>	<i>He is basest of all.</i>
<i>Hic est dives<sup>11</sup> ille pauper.<sup>12</sup></i>	<i>This one is rich, the other poor.</i>
<i>Discordia ordinum<sup>13</sup> est pestis<sup>14</sup> hujus urbis.<sup>15</sup></i>	<i>Discord of the ranks is the pest of this city.</i>
<i>Neuter horum est innocens.<sup>23</sup></i>	<i>Neither of these is innocent.</i>
<i>Is locus est vacuus ab omni turbâ.</i>	<i>That place is free from all crowd.</i>
<i>Ejus vita est sine maculâ.</i>	<i>His life is without spot.</i>
<i>Penes eum est laus<sup>16</sup> certaminis.<sup>17</sup></i>	<i>With him is the praise of the contest.</i>
<i>Quis est iste tantus casus?<sup>18</sup></i>	<i>What is that so great misfortune?</i>
<i>Quæ sunt mea flagitia?<sup>19</sup></i>	<i>What are my crimes?</i>
<i>Hoc est idem quod illud (est.)</i>	<i>This is the same which that (is.)</i>

---

1 Accusative. 2 Ablative. 3 Nocens-entis. 4 Clades-is, f. 5 Spes-ei, f. 6 Actio-onis, f. 7 Locus-i, m. 8 Draco-onis, m. 9 Turpis. 10 Omnis. 11 Dives-itis. 12 Pauper-ëris. 13 Ordo-ïnis, m. 14 Pestis-is, f. 15 Urbs-ïs, f. 16 Laus, laudis, f. 17 Certamen-ïnis, n. 18 Casus-ûs, m. 19 Flagitium-ii, n. 20 Multus-i. 21 Auctor-oris, m. 22 Bellum-i, n. 23 Innocens-entis.



*Order in which words are placed.*

Hitherto words have been placed in the English order. But the general principles of the Latin language are different. Some of these it is desirable the pupil should now understand.

1. The adjective, if not emphatic, is commonly placed *after* the noun with which it agrees.

*Ira tua* est sine causâ.

*Thy* anger is without cause.

*Puer bonus* est beatus.

A *good* boy is happy.

2. The verb is very often put at the end of the clause or sentence.

*Vulnera*<sup>1</sup> mea occulta *sunt*.

My wounds *are* hidden.

*Somnus*<sup>2</sup> imago<sup>3</sup> mortis<sup>4</sup> *est*.

Sleep *is* an image of death.

3. The genitive is commonly placed *before* the noun which governs it.

*Cæsar*<sup>5</sup> virtus<sup>6</sup> insignis *est*.

*Cæsar's* virtue is distinguished.

*Certaminis*<sup>7</sup> laus<sup>8</sup> penes Bru-  
tum *est*.

The praise *of the* contest is  
with Brutus.

4. An emphatic word stands in the most prominent part of the sentence, and commonly at the beginning.

*Magna* est veritas.<sup>9</sup>

*Great* is truth.

*Mors*<sup>4</sup> pro patria *clara* *est*.

Death for our country is  
*honorable*.

---

1 *Vulnus-ëris*, n. 2 *Somnus-i*, m. 3 *Imago-ïnis*, f. 4 *Mors-tis*, f.  
5 *Cæsar-eris*, m. 6 *Virtus-utis*, f. 7 *Certamen-ïnis*, n. 8 *Laus*,  
*laudis*, f. 9 *Veritas-atis*, f.



## VERBS.

A verb is a word which signifies *to be, to do, or to suffer*.

Verbs are of three kinds, *active, passive, and neuter*.

An active verb denotes an action which *passes* from an agent to an object; as, *Charles strikes John*.

A passive verb denotes the *receiving* of some action from another; as, *Charles is struck*.

A neuter verb expresses simply the *state* or *condition* of a thing; as, *I sit, I walk*. Here the act does not *pass* beyond the agent himself.

### *Adverb, Conjunction, and Interjection.*

As the adverb, conjunction, &c. will hereafter be used occasionally in the sentences selected, the following definitions should now be learned.

AN ADVERB is a word which *qualifies* verbs, adjectives, or other adverbs; as, He feels *strongly*; It is *very* warm.

Some adverbs are compared like the neuter of adjectives; as, *sæpe, often*; *sæpius, very often*; *sæpissime, most often*.

*Conjunctions* are words which *connect* other words. Such are *et, and*; *que, and*; *sed, but*; &c.

*Interjections* are words *thrown in* to express emotion; as, *O, heu, alas, &c.*

### *Rule for Translating.*

Take, first the NOMINATIVE, with its adjective, genitive, or other words belonging to it—next the VERB, with any adverb, which may qualify it—then the word *governed* by the verb, or the *nominative* after it—lastly the preposition, if there is one, with the word governed by it.

SUM is an irregular verb, and is thus conjugated :

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	
Sum,	esse,	fui.	<i>To be.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am.*

*Singular.*

*Plural.*

<i>Person.</i>	1. Sum, <i>I am,</i>	Sumus, <i>We are,</i>
	2. Es, <i>Thou art or you are,</i>	Estis, <i>Ye or you are,</i>
	3. Est, <i>He is ;</i>	Sunt, <i>They are.</i>

Imperfect, *was.*

1. Eram, <i>I was,</i>	Erāmus, <i>We were,</i>
2. Eras, <i>Thou wast or you were,</i>	Erātis, <i>Ye or you were,</i>
3. Erat, <i>He was ;</i>	Erant, <i>They were.</i>

Perfect, *have been or was.*

1. Fui, <i>I have been,</i>	Fuimus, <i>We have been,</i>
2. Fuisti, <i>Thou hast been,</i>	Fuistis, <i>Ye have been, [been.</i>
3. Fuit, <i>He has been ;</i>	Fuērunt, or ēre, <i>They have</i>

Pluperfect, *had been.*

1. Fuëram, <i>I had been,</i>	Fuerāmus, <i>We had been,</i>
2. Fuëras, <i>Thou hadst been,</i>	Fuerātis, <i>Ye had been,</i>
3. Fuërat, <i>He had been ;</i>	Fuërant, <i>They had been.</i>

Future, *shall or will.*

1. Ero, <i>I shall be,</i>	Erīmus, <i>We shall be,</i>
2. Eris, <i>Thou wilt be,</i>	Erītis, <i>Ye will be,</i>
3. Erit, <i>He will be ;</i>	Erunt, <i>They will be.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may or can.*

1. Sim, <i>I may be,</i>	Sīmus, <i>We may be,</i>
2. Sis, <i>Thou mayest be,</i>	Sītis, <i>Ye may be,</i>
3. Sit, <i>He may be ;</i>	Sint, <i>They may be,</i>

Imperfect, *might, could, would, or should.*

1. Essem, <i>I might be,</i>	Essēmus, <i>We might be,</i>
2. Esses, <i>Thou mightest be,</i>	Essētis, <i>Ye might be,</i>
3. Esset, <i>He might be ;</i>	Essent, <i>They might be.</i>

Perfect, *may have.*

1. Fuërim, *I may have been,* Fuerimus, *We may have been,*
2. Fuëris, *Thou mayest have been,* Fueritis, *Ye may have been,*
3. Fuërit, *He may have been;* Fuërint, *They may have been.*

Pluperfect, *might, could, would, or should have; or had.*

1. Fuissem, *I might have been,* Fuissēmus, *We might have been,*
2. Fuisses, *Thou mightest have been,* Fuissētis, *Ye might have been,*
3. Fuisset, *He might have been;* Fuissent, *They might have been.*

Future, *shall have.*

1. Fuëro, *I shall have been,* Fuerimus, *We shall have been,*
2. Fuëris, *Thou wilt have been,* Fueritis, *Ye will have been,*
3. Fuërit, *He will have been;* Fuërint, *They will have been.*



#### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Es or esto, *Be thou,* Este or estôte, *Be ye, or be you,*
3. Esto, *Let him be;* Sunt, *Let them be.*

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

- |                            |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| PRES. Esse,                | To be,                    |
| PERF. Fuisse,              | To have been,             |
| FUT. Esse futūrus, -a -um, | To be about to be,        |
| Fuisse futūrus, -a -um,    | To have been about to be. |

#### PARTICIPLE.

**FUTURE, Futūrus, -a -um, About to be.**

In parsing verbs let the pupil follow one uniform plan, in accordance with the following questions:

What part of speech? Conjugate. What conjugation?\* What voice?\* What mood? What tense? Decline the tense. Which person and number?

A vocabulary will be found on the 57th page.

### *Indicative Mood.*

Ego sum publicus nuncius populi Romani.

Tu es par'ticeps crim'inis.<sup>1</sup>

Vita nostra pulvis et umbra est.

Nos sumus omnes proni ad vitium.

Alpes sunt montes<sup>2</sup> altissimi<sup>3</sup> inter Galliam et Italiam.

Auctoritas ejus erat magna apud omnes civitates.<sup>4</sup>

In principio, arbitria principum<sup>5</sup> pro legibus<sup>6</sup> erant.

Penes consulem<sup>7</sup> culpa fuit tantæ cladis.

Helēna causa fuit belli Trojani.

Castra hostium<sup>8</sup> in conspectu fuērunt.

Urbs in maximo<sup>9</sup> periculo fuērat.

Semper tu eris pauper.

Mens sapientis<sup>10</sup> semper erit tranquilla.

Multi primi<sup>11</sup> erunt ultimi.<sup>12</sup>

### *Subjunctive Mood.*

Memor sis quàm brevis vita est.

\* These questions do not apply to *Sum*, but should be asked in entering on regular conjugations.

1 Crimen. 2 Mons. 3 Altus. 4 Civitas. 5 Princeps. 6 Lex. 7 Consul. 8 Hostis. 9 Magnus. 10 Sapiens. 11 Prior. 12 Ulterior.



Si amicus tuus cautus esset, salvus esset.  
 Mors pro patriâ gloriosa fuisset.  
 Ubi fuërit superbia, ibi erit contumelia.

### *Imperative Mood.*

Estote igitur prudentes ut serpentes.

### *Participle.*

Ego futurus sum miles.

### *Compounds of Sum.\**

Sum is united with a number of the prepositions ;  
 as Absum, *I am absent* ; Desum, *I am wanting* ;  
 Adsum, *I am present*.

In prosum, *I aid*, the letter *d* is inserted after *o*  
 when followed by *e* ; as,

### *Present.*

<i>Sing.</i> Pro'sum,	prod'es,	prod'est,
<i>Plur.</i> Pro'sumus,	prodes'tis,	pro'sunt.

So IMPER. prod'eram ; PERF. profui ; PLUPERF.  
 profu'eram ; FUT. prod'ero ; SUBJUNC. Present,  
 pro'sim ; IMPER. prodess'em ; PERF. profu'erim ;  
 PLUPERF. profuiss'em ; FUT. profu'ero.

---

\* These verbs should be learned at the present time, and examples will occur hereafter.



## VOCABULARY FOR LESSON ON THE VERB SUM.

Ad, prep. <i>to</i> .	Nomen-īnis, n. <i>a name</i> .
Altus-a-um, adj. <i>high</i> , altior, altissimus.	Nos, see Ego.
Alpes-ium, f. <i>the Alps</i> , no sing.	Noster-tra-trum, adj. pron. <i>our</i> .
Amicus-i, m. <i>a friend</i> .	Nuncius-ii, m. <i>a messenger</i> .
Apud, prep. <i>with</i> .	Omnis-is, e. adj. <i>all</i> .
Arbitrium-i, n. <i>decision</i> .	Particeps-īpis, m. <i>a partaker</i> .
Auctoritas-ātis, f. <i>authority</i> .	Patria-æ, f. <i>country</i> .
Bellum-i, n. <i>war</i> .	Pauper-ēris, adj. <i>poor</i> .
Brevis-is-e, adj. <i>short</i> .	Penes, prep. <i>with</i> .
Castra-orum, n. <i>camp</i> , no sing.	Periculum-i, n. <i>danger</i> .
Causa-æ, f. <i>a cause</i> .	Populus-i, m. <i>people</i> .
Cautus-a-um, adj. <i>cautious</i> .	Princeps-īpis, m. <i>ruler</i> .
Civitas-ātis, f. <i>a city</i> .	Principium-i, n. <i>beginning</i> .
Clades-is, f. <i>destruction</i> .	Prior, superlative, primus, adj. <i>first</i> . (see page 42.)
Conspectus, ūs, m. <i>sight</i> .	Pro, prep. <i>for</i> .
Consul-ŭlis, m. <i>a consul</i> .	Pronus-a-um, adj. <i>prone</i> .
Contumelia-æ, f. <i>contumely</i> .	Prudens-entis, adj. <i>prudent</i> .
Crimen-īnis, n. <i>a crime</i> .	Publicus-a-um, adj. <i>public</i> .
Culpa-æ, f. <i>a fault</i> .	Pulvis-ēris, m. <i>dust</i> .
Ego, pron. <i>I</i> . (see page 45.)	Quàm, adv. <i>how</i> .
Et, conj. <i>and</i> .	Romanus-a-um, adj. <i>Roman</i> .
Gallia-æ, f. <i>Gaul</i> .	Salvus-a-um, adj. <i>safe</i> .
Gloria-æ, f. <i>glory</i> .	Sapiens-entis, adj. <i>wise</i> .
Gloriosus-a-um, adj. <i>glorious</i> .	Sempiternus-a-um, adj. <i>everlasting</i> .
Helēna-æ, f. <i>Helen</i> .	Semper, adv. <i>always</i> .
Hostis-is, com. <i>an enemy</i> .	Serpens-entis, m. <i>a serpent</i> .
Ibi, adv. <i>there</i> .	Si, conj. <i>if</i> .
Igitur, conj. <i>therefore</i> .	Superbia-æ, f. <i>pride</i> .
In, prep. <i>in</i> .	Tantus-a-um, adj. <i>so great</i> .
Inter, prep. <i>between</i> .	Tranquillus-a-um, a. <i>tranquil</i> .
Is, ea, id, pron. <i>he, she, it, that</i> .	Trojanus-a-um, adj. <i>Trojan</i> .
Italia-æ, f. <i>Italy</i> .	Tu, pron. <i>thou</i> . (see p. 45.)
Lex, legis, f. <i>law</i> .	Tuus-a-um, adj. pron. <i>thy</i> .
Magnus-a-um, adj. <i>great</i> .	Ubi, adv. <i>where</i> .
Memor-ōris, adj. <i>mindful</i> .	Uterior-us, superlative, ultimus, adj. <i>last</i> . (see p. 42.)
Mens, mentis, f. <i>mind</i> .	Umbra-æ, f. <i>a shadow</i> .
Miles-ītis, c. <i>a soldier</i> .	Urbs, urbis, f. <i>a city</i> .
Mons, montis, m. <i>a mountain</i> .	Vita-æ, f. <i>life</i> .
Mors, mortis, f. <i>death</i> .	Vitium-ii, n. <i>vice</i> .
Multus-a-um, adj. <i>many</i> .	

When *potis, able*, is united with *Sum*, they make by contraction the verb *possum, I am able*, or *I can*, which is thus declined.

*Possum, potuī, posse, To be able.*

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present, *am able.*

<i>Sing.</i> Pos'sum,	po'tes,	po'test.
<i>Plur.</i> Pos'sumus,	potes'tis,	pos'sunt.

Imperfect, *was able.*

<i>Sing.</i> Pot'ēram,	pot'eras,	pot'erat.
<i>Plur.</i> Potera'mus,	potera'tis,	pot'erant.

Perfect, *have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i> Pot'ui,	potuis'ti,	pot'uit.
<i>Plur.</i> Potu'imus,	potuis'tis,	potue'runt, -uē. &c.

Pluperfect, *had been able.*

<i>Sing.</i> Potu'eram,	potu'eras,	potu'erat.
<i>Plur.</i> Potuera'mus,	potuera'tis,	potu'erant.

Future, *shall or will be able.*

<i>Sing.</i> Pot'ēro,	pot'eris,	pot'erit.
<i>Plur.</i> Poter'imus,	poter'itis,	pot'erunt.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present, *may be able.*

<i>Sing.</i> Pos'sim,	pos'sis,	pos'sit.
<i>Plur.</i> Possi'mus,	possi'tis,	pos'sint.

Imperfect, *might be able.*

<i>Sing.</i> Pos'sem,	pos'ses,	pos'set.
<i>Plur.</i> Possē'mus,	possē'tis,	pos'sent.

Perfect, *may have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i> Potu'ērim,	potu'eris,	potu'erit.
<i>Plur.</i> Potuer'imus,	potuer'itis,	potu'erint.

Pluperfect, *might have been able.*

*Sing.* Potuis'sem, potuis'ses, potuis'set.  
*Plur.* Potuisse'mus, potuisse'tis, potuis'sent.

Future, *shall or will have been able.*

*Sing.* Potu'éro, potu'eris, potu'erit.  
*Plur.* Potuer'imus, potuer'itis, potuer'int.

#### INFINITIVE.

Present, Pos'se. Perfect, Potuis'se. *The rest wanting.*

#### ACTIVE VERBS.

There are four *conjugations* of verbs.

The first has *a* long, before *re* of the infinitive.

The second has *e* long.

The third has *e* short.

The fourth has *i* long, before *re* of the infinitive.

Dāre, of the first conjugation, has *a* short.

#### Formation.

All the parts of the verb are formed from *four*, viz.

	<i>Pres.</i> <i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Pres.</i> <i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Perf.</i> <i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
1st Conj.	A'mo,	amāre,	amāvi,	amātum.
2d Conj.	Do'ceo,	docēre,	docui,	doctum.
3d Conj.	Le'go,	legēre,	legi,	lectūm.
4th Conj.	Au'dio,	audīre,	audīvi,	auditum.

Let the pupil *conjugate* the following verbs.

FIRST CONJ. Apto, *to fit* ; curo, *to take care of* ;  
 pugno, *to fight* ; laudo, *to praise*.

SECOND CONJ. Habeo, *to have* ; debeo, *to owe* ;  
 moneo, *to admonish* ; taceo, *to be silent*.

THIRD CONJ. Facio, *to make, or do*; fugio, *to flee*; capio, *to take*.

FOURTH CONJ. Dormio, *to sleep*; punio, *to punish*; nescio, *not to know*; vestio, *to clothe*.

A large number of verbs have the *perfect*, and sometimes the *supine*, of a different conjugation from the *present*. Thus, Do, *to give*, is conjugated, *do, dāre, dedi-datum*. But verbs are usually ranged under that conjugation to which the present infinitive belongs. Many verbs, especially of the second conjugation, have no *supine*.

### *Practice on the Tree of Formation.*

When the active voice of the first conjugation has been committed to memory, let the pupil be practised in the following manner:

1. Let a verb, as *laudo*, be given him, and let him, after conjugating it, *read* the several parts from the tree, as *laudare, laudabam, &c.*

2. Let him then tell the names of these several parts—the instructor asking, what tense is *laudabam*? *laudabo*? &c.

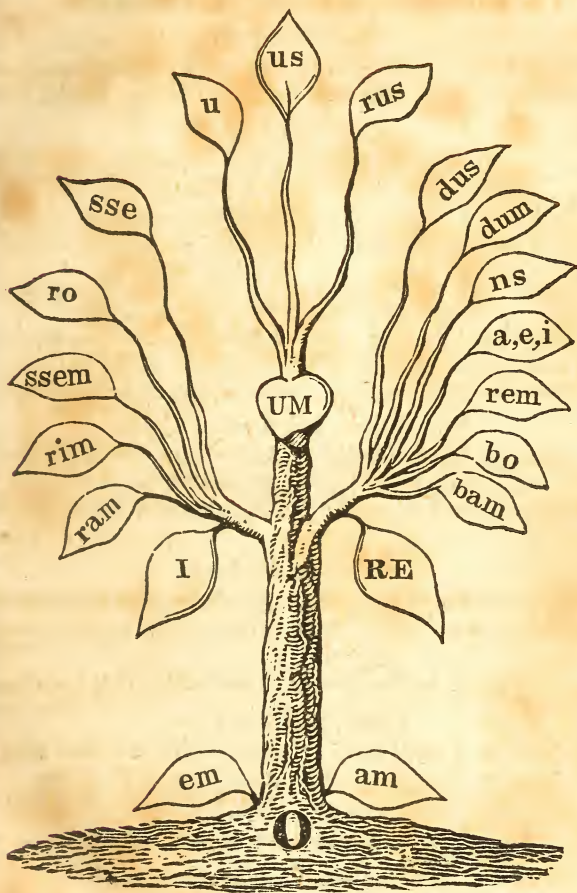
3. Let him tell the *meaning* of each tense in English, turning, if necessary, to that tense, to aid his memory.

4. Let him then be taught to trace back the tenses to that part of the verb from which they are derived. Thus, What does *laudarum* come from? &c. So, let second and third persons be run back to first persons, and they again back to the four parts of the verb.

When the passive voice is committed to memory, let the pupil be shown how the tenses dependant on the present indicative and infinitive, are formed by changing the final *m* of the active into *r*. Let the same course of practice be then adopted with the passive.

Let this exercise be continued through all the conjugations, with a variety of words, and be applied daily after his other recitations, when the pupil begins to translate.







## FIRST CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
A'mo,	āmā're,	āmā'vi,	āmā'tum.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *love, do love, or am loving.*

*Singular.*

*Plural.*

<i>Person.</i>	1. A'mo, <i>I love,</i>	Amā'mus, <i>we love,</i>
	2. A'mas, <i>thou lovest,</i>	Amā'tis, <i>ye love,</i>
	3. A'māt, <i>he loves;</i>	A'mant, <i>they love.</i>

Imperfect, *loved, did love, or was loving.*

1. Amā'bam, <i>I loved,</i>	Amaba'mus, <i>we loved,</i>
2. Ama'bas, <i>thou lovedst,</i>	Amabā'tis, <i>ye loved,</i>
3. Ama'bat, <i>he loved;</i>	Ama'bānt, <i>they loved.</i>

Perfect, *loved, have loved, or did love.*

1. Amā'vi, <i>I have loved,</i>	Amāv'imus, <i>we have loved,</i>
2. Amavis'ti, <i>thou hast loved,</i>	Amavis'tis, <i>ye have loved,</i>
3. Ama'vit, <i>he has loved;</i>	Amavē'runt, v. -ēre, <i>they have loved</i>

Pluperfect, *had loved.*

1. Amav'ēram, <i>I had loved,</i>	Amavera'mus, <i>we had loved</i>
2. Amav'eras, <i>thou hadst</i>	Amavera'tis, <i>ye had loved,</i>
	<i>loved,</i>
3. Amav'erat, <i>he had loved;</i>	Amav'erant, <i>they had loved</i>

Future, *shall or will love.*

1. Amā'bo, <i>I shall love,</i>	Amab'imus, <i>we shall love,</i>
2. Ama'bis, <i>thou shalt love,</i>	Amab'itis, <i>ye shall love,</i>
3. Ama'bit, <i>he shall love;</i>	Ama'bunt, <i>they shall love.</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may or can love.*

1. A'mem, <i>I may love,</i>	Amē'mus, <i>we may love,</i>
2. A'mes, <i>thou mayest love,</i>	Ame'tis, <i>ye may love,</i>
3. A'met, <i>he may love;</i>	A'ment, <i>they may love.</i>

Imperfect, *might, could, would, or should love.*

1. Amā'rem, *I might love,* Amarē'mus, *we might love,*
2. Ama'res, *thou mightest love,* Amare'tis, *ye might love,*
3. Ama'ret, *he might love.* Ama'rent, *they might love.*

Perfect, *may have loved.*

1. Amāv'erim, *I may have* Amaver'imus, *we may have*  
*loved.* *loved.*
2. Amav'eris, *thou mayest* Amever'itis, *ye may have*  
*have loved.* *loved.*
3. Amav'erit, *he may have* Amav'erint, *they may have*  
*loved.* *loved.*

Pluperfect, *might, could, would, or should have loved.*

1. Amavis'sem, *I might have* Amavisse'mus, *we might*  
*loved.* *have loved.*
2. Amavis'ses, *thou mightest* Amavisse'tis, *ye might have*  
*have loved.* *loved.*
3. Amavis'set, *he might have* Amavis'sent, *they might*  
*loved.* *have loved.*

Future, *shall have loved.*

1. Amav'ero, *I shall have* Amaver'imus, *we shall have*  
*loved.* *loved.*
2. Amav'eris, *thou shalt have* Amaver'itis, *ye shall have*  
*loved.* *loved.*
3. Amav'erit, *he shall have* Amav'erint, *they shall have*  
*loved.* *loved.*

#### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. A'ma, v. amā'to, *love thou,* Amā'te, v. amato'te, *love ye,*
3. Ama'to, *let him love.* Aman'to, *let them love.*

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Amā're, *to love.* *Perf.* Amavis'se, *to have loved.*

*Fut.* Esse amatu'rus, *to be about to love,* Fuisse amatu'rus, *to have been about to love.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* A'mans, *loving.*    *Fut.* Amatu'rus, *about to love.*

## GERUNDS.

Aman'-dum-di-do-dum-do, *loving, of loving, &c.*

## SUPINES.

*Former.* Amă'tum, *to love.*    *Latter.* Ama'tu, *to love, or to be loved.*

## LESSON ON THE ACTIVE VOICE.

Let the pupil now recite the following verbs into English; making those of the third person singular agree with *ille*, understood; and those of the third person plural with *illi*, understood.

*Words used.*

Accuso, *to accuse,*  
Apto, *to fit,*

Celo, *to conceal,*  
Creo, *to create,*

Muto, *to change,*  
Nego, *to deny.*

Accusā'bam,  
Celavī'sti,  
Mutav'eras,  
Accusā'bo,  
Aptā'rem,  
Creare'mus,  
Negav'erim,  
Mutatu'rus,  
Ne'ga,  
Negavis'set,  
Celaver'imus,

Mutā'ret,  
Accū'sent,  
Crea'bit,  
Aptav'ërim,  
Creavissë'tis,  
Negav'ërint,  
Celavis'se,  
Accu'sans,  
Apta'ndo,  
Nega'tum,  
Crea'tu,

Accusa'turus.  
Celan'to.  
Mutaver'imus.  
Aptab'itis.  
Creav'ërant.  
Accusaré'mus.  
Celavis'tis.  
Crea'bant.  
Negab'imus.  
Mutare'tis.

Let the pupil, in parsing, pursue one uniform course.

What part of speech?—Conjugate—What Conjugation—Voice—Mood—Tense—Decline—Number and Person—Agrees with what—Rule.

## FIRST CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Indic.*  
A'mor,

*Pres. Infin.*  
Amā'ri,

*Perf. Part.*  
Amā'tus.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am loved.*

*Singular.*

*Plural.*

- Person.* 1. A'mor,  
2. Amā'ris, v. amā're,  
3. Ama'tur;

Ama'mur,  
Amam'ini,  
Aman'tur.

Imperfect, *was loved.*

1. Amā'bar,  
2. Amaba'ris, v. amāba're,  
3. Amaba'tur;

Amaba'mur,  
Amabam'ini,  
Amaban'tur.

Perfect, *have been loved.*

1. Ama'tus sum, v. fu'i, Ama'ti su'mus, v. fu'imus,  
2. Ama'tus es, v. fuis'ti, Ama'ti estis, v. fuis'tis,  
3. Ama'tus est, v. fu'it; Ama'ti sunt, v. fuē' runt v. fuē're.

Pluperfect, *had been loved.*

1. Ama'tus e'ram, v. fu'eram, Ama'ti era'mus, v. fuera'mus,  
2. Ama'tus, e'ras, v. fu'eras, Ama'ti era'tis, v. fuera'tis,  
3. Ama'tus e'rat, v. fu'erat; Ama'ti e'rant, v. fu'erant.

Future, *shall or will be loved.*

1. Amā'bor,  
2. Amāb'eris, v. amāb'ēre,  
3. Amāb'itur;

Amāb'imur,  
Amabim'ini,  
Amabun'tur.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may or can be loved.*

1. A'mer,  
2. Amē'ris, v. amē're,  
3. Ame'tur;

Amē'mur,  
Amem'ini,  
Amen'tur.



Imperfect, *might, could, would, or should be loved.*

- |                            |             |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Amā'rer,                | Amārē'mur,  |
| 2. Amarē'ris, v. amarē're, | Amarem'ini, |
| 3. Amare'tur;              | Amaren'tur, |

Perfect, *may have been loved.*

- |                            |                             |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Amatus sim, v. fu'erim, | Amati si'mus, v. fuer'imus, |
| 2. Amatus sis, v. fu'eris, | Amati sitis, v. fuer'itis,  |
| 3. Amatus sit, v. fu'erit; | Amati sint, v. fu'erint.    |

Pluperfect, *might, could, would, or should have been loved.*

- |                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Amatus es'sem, v. fuis'sem, | Amati esse'mus, v. fuisse'mus, |
| 2. Amatus es'ses, v. fuis'ses, | Amati esse'tis, v. fuis'setis, |
| 3. Amatus es'set, v. fuis'set, | Amati es'sent, v. fuis'sent.   |

Future, *shall have been loved.*

- |                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. Amatus fu'ëro,  | Amati fuēr'imus, |
| 2. Amatus fu'eris, | Amati fuer'itis, |
| 3. Amatus fu'erit, | Amati fu'erint.  |

#### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 2. Ama're, v. ātor, <i>be thou loved,</i> | Amam'ini, <i>be ye loved,</i>       |
| 3. Ama'tor, <i>let him be loved;</i>      | Aman'tor, <i>let them be loved.</i> |

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Ama'ri, *to be loved.*

*Perf.* Esse, v. fuis'se amatus-a-um, *to have been loved.*

*Fut.* Amatum iri, *to be about to be loved.*

#### PARTICIPLES.

*Perf.* Amatus-a-um, *loved.*

*Fut.* Amandus-a-um, *to be loved.*



## LESSON ON THE PASSIVE VOICE.

*Words used.*

Accuso, to accuse,	Creo, to create,	Muto, to change.
Celo, to conceal,	Laudo, to praise,	Nego, to deny.

Accusā'tus,	Celabam'ini,
Cela'bor,	Nega'tus essem,
Crea'bar,	Accusa'tus sis,
Lauda'tus sum,	Mutare'mur,
Accusa'rer,	Creare'tur,
Mu'ter,	Celaban'tur,
Negandus,	Laude'mur,
Crea'ti estis,	Negab'itur,
Lauda'tus fu'eris,	Accusaban'tur.

## SECOND CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
Dō'ceo,	Dōcē're,	Dōc'ui,	Doc'tum, to teach.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *teach or am teaching.**Singular.**Plural.*

<i>Person.</i>	1. Do'ceo, <i>I teach,</i>	Docē'mus, <i>we teach,</i>
	2. Do'ces, <i>thou teachest,</i>	Docē'tis, <i>ye teach,</i>
	3. Do'cet, <i>he teaches.</i>	Do'cent, <i>they teach.</i>

Imperfect, *taught.*

1. Docē'bam, <i>I taught,</i>	Docēbā'mus, <i>we taught,</i>
2. Docē'bas, <i>thou taughtest,</i>	Docēba'tis, <i>ye taught,</i>
3. Docē'bat, <i>he taught.</i>	Docēbant, <i>they taught.</i>

Perfect, *have taught.*

1. Doc'ui, <i>I have taught,</i>	Docu'imus, <i>we have taught,</i>
2. Docuis'ti, <i>thou hast taught,</i>	Docuis'tis, <i>ye have taught,</i>
3. Doc'uit, <i>he has taught.</i>	Docuē'runt v. ēre, <i>they have taught.</i>

Pluperfect, *had taught.*

1. Docu'ëram, *I had taught,* Docuera'mus, *we had taught,*
2. Docu'eras, *thou hadst* Docuera'tis, *ye had taught,*  
*taught,*
3. Docu'erat, *he had taught,* Docu'erant, *they had taught.*

Future, *shall or will teach.*

1. Docē'bo, *I shall teach,* Doceb'imus, *we shall teach,*
2. Doce'bis, *thou shalt teach,* Doceb'itis, *ye shall teach,*
3. Doce'bit, *he shall teach,* Doce'bunt, *they shall teach.*

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may or can teach.*

1. Do'ceam, *I may teach,* Doceā'mus, *we may teach,*
2. Do'ceas, *thou mayest teach,* Docea'tis, *ye may teach,*
3. Do'ceat, *he may teach,* Do'ceant, *they may teach.*

Imperfect, *might, could, would, or should teach.*

1. Docē'rem, *I might teach,* Docerē'mus, *we might teach,*
2. Doce'res, *thou mightest* Docere'tis, *ye might teach,*  
*teach,*
3. Doce'ret, *he might teach,* Doce'rent, *they might teach.*

Perfect, *may have taught.*

1. Docu'ërim, *I may have* Docuer'imus, *we may have*  
*taught,* *taught,*
2. Docu'eris, *thou mayest* Docuer'itis, *ye may have*  
*have taught,* *taught,*
3. Docu'erit, *he may have* Docu'erint, *they may have*  
*taught,* *taught.*

Pluperfect, *might, could, would, or should have taught.*

1. Docuis'sem, *I might have* Docuissē'mus, *we might have*  
*taught,* *taught,*
2. Docuis'ses, *thou mightest* Docuisse'tis, *ye might have*  
*have taught,* *taught,*
3. Docuis'set, *he might have* Docuis'sent, *they might have*  
*taught,* *taught.*

Future, *shall have taught.*

1. Docu'ëro, *I shall have taught,* Docuer'imus, *we shall have taught,*
2. Docu'eris, *thou shalt have taught,* Docuer'itis, *ye shall have taught,*
3. Docu'erit, *he shall have taught,* Docu'erint, *they shall have taught.*

#### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Do'ce, v. docē'to, *teach thou,* Docē'te, v. doceto'te, *teach ye,*
3. Doce'to, *let him teach;* Docen'to, *let them teach.*

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Docē're, *to teach.* *Perf.* Docuis'se, *to have taught.*  
*Fut.* Es'se doctu'rus, *to be about to teach.* Fuis'se doctu'rus, *to have been about to teach.*

#### PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* Do'cens, *teaching.* *Fut.* Doctu'rus, *about to teach.*

#### GERUNDS.

Docen'dum-di-do-dum-do, *teaching, of teaching, &c.*

#### SUPINES.

*Former,* Doc'tum, *to teach.*  
*Latter,* Doc'tu *to teach, or to be taught.*

#### LESSON.

##### Words used.

Habeo, *to have,*  
 Moneo, *to advise,*

Noceo, *to injure,*  
 Paroe, *to obey,*

Teneo, *to hold,*  
 Terreo, *to terrify.*

Habe'bam,  
 Monuis'ti,  
 Noce'bit,

Tene'bo,  
 Nocuisse'tis,  
 Parue're,

Te'nens,  
 Mone'bunt,  
 Habuisse'tis,

Tene' rem,	Habe' res,	Nocuer' itis,
Paruis' sem,	Monuis' sent,	Ter' reant,
Terru' erim,	Terrea' tis,	Teneba' tis,
Tenu' eram,	Tene' rent,	Mone' rent,
Habeb' itis,	Habuera' mus,	No' cent,
Nocitu' rus,	No' ceat,	Pare' bo.

## SECOND CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Part.</i>
Do' cēor,	Dōcē' ri,	Dōc' tūs, <i>to be taught</i>

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am taught.*

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Person.</i>	1. Do' ceor,	Doce' mur,
	2. Docē' ris, v. docē' re,	Docem' ini,
	3. Doce' tur;	Docen' tur.

Imperfect, *was taught.*

1. Docē' bar,	Doceba' mur,
2. Docēbā' ris, v. docebā' re,	Docebam' ini,
3. Doceba' tur;	Doceban' tur.

Perfect, *have been taught.*

1. Doc' tus sum, v. fui,	Docti su' mus, v. fu' imus,
2. Doc' tus es, v. fuisti,	Docti es' tis, v. fuis' tis,
3. Doc' tus est, v. fuit;	Docti sunt, v. fuē' runt, v. fuē' re.

Pluperfect, *had been taught.*

1. Doctus e' ram, v. fu' eram,	Docti era' mus, v. fuera' mus,
2. Doctus e' ras, v. fu' eras,	Docti era' tis, v. fuera' tis,
3. Doctus e' rat, v. fu' erat;	Docti e' rant, v. fu' erant.

Future, *shall or will be taught.*

1. Docē' bor,	Doceb' imur,
2. Doceb' eris, v. doceb' ere,	Docehim' ini,
3. Doceb' itur;	Docebun' tur.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may or can be taught.*

- |                            |             |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Do'cear,                | Docea'mur,  |
| 2. Doceā'ris, v. doceā're, | Doceam'ini, |
| 3. Docea'tur,              | Docean'tur. |

Imperfect, *might, could, would, or should be taught.*

- |                              |              |
|------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Docē'rer,                 | Docerē'mur,  |
| 2. Docerē'ris, v. docerē're, | Docerem'ini, |
| 3. Docerē'tur,               | Doceren'tur. |

Perfect, *may have been taught.*

- |                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Doctus sim, v. fu'erim, | Docti simus, v. fuer'imus, |
| 2. Doctus sis, v. fu'eris, | Docti sitis, v. fuer'itis, |
| 3. Doctus sit, v. fu'erit, | Docti sint, v. fu'erint.   |

Pluperfect, *might, could, would, or should have been taught.*

- |                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Doctus es'sem, v. fuis'sem, | Docti esse'mus, v. fuisse'mus, |
| 2. Doctus es'ses, v. fuis'ses, | Docti esse'tis, v. fuisse'tis, |
| 3. Doctus es'set, v. fuis'set, | Docti es'sent, v. fuis'sent.   |

Future, *shall have been taught.*

- |                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. Doctus fu'ero,  | Docti fuer'imus, |
| 2. Doctus fu'eris, | Docti fuer'itis, |
| 3. Doctus fu'erit, | Docti fu'erint.  |

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 2. Docē're, v. ētor, <i>be thou taught,</i> | Docem'ini, <i>be ye taught,</i>       |
| 3. Docē'tor, <i>let him be taught,</i>      | Docen'tor, <i>let them be taught.</i> |

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Docē'ri, *to be taught.*

*Perf.* Esse, v. fuisse doctus-a-um, *to have been taught.*

*Fut.* Doctum iri, *to be about to be taught.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Perf.* Doctus-a-um, *taught.*

*Fut.* Docendus-a-um, *to be taught.*



## LESSON.

*Words used.*

Moneo, *to advise,*  
Noceo, *to injure,*

Teneo, *to hold,*  
Terreo, *to terrify.*

Mone'bar,  
Noceb'itur,  
Tene'rer,  
Ter'rear,  
Mon'itus est,  
Tenen'dus,

Nocere'mur,  
Ter'ritus sim,  
Mon'iti fuerint,  
Nocea'tur,  
Teneb'itur,  
Mone'mur,

Ter'riti essent,  
Nocen'dus,  
Teneam'ini,  
Monebun'tur,  
Terrean'tur,  
Tenere'mur.

## THIRD CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
Lé'go,	Lég'ère,	Lé'gi,	Lec'tum, <i>to read.</i>

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *read or am reading.*

*Singular.*

*Plural.*

<i>Person.</i>	1. Lé'go, <i>I read,</i>	Leg'imus, <i>we read,</i>
	2. Lé'gis, <i>thou readest,</i>	Leg'itis, <i>ye read,</i>
	3. Lé'git, <i>he reads,</i>	Leg'unt, <i>they read.</i>

Imperfect, *read or did read.*

1. Legē'bam, <i>I read, or did read,</i>	Legeba'mus, <i>we did read,</i>
2. Lege'bas, <i>thou didst read,</i>	Legeba'tis, <i>ye did read,</i>
3. Lege'bat, <i>he read or did read,</i>	Legē'bant, <i>they did read.</i>

Perfect, *have read.*

1. Lé'gi, <i>I have read,</i>	Leg'imus, <i>we have read,</i>
2. Legis'ti, <i>thou hast read,</i>	Legis'tis, <i>ye have read,</i>
3. Lé'git, <i>he has read,</i>	Legē'runt, v. ēre, <i>they have read.</i>

Pluperfect, *had read.*

- |                                      |                                  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Leg'ëram, <i>I had read,</i>      | Legëra'mus, <i>we had read,</i>  |
| 2. Leg'eras, <i>thou hadst read,</i> | Legera'tis, <i>ye had read,</i>  |
| 3. Leg'erat, <i>he had read ;</i>    | Leg'erant, <i>they had read.</i> |

Future, *shall, or will read.*

- |                                    |                                  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Lë'gam, <i>I shall read,</i>    | Legë'mus, <i>we shall read,</i>  |
| 2. Le'ges, <i>thou shalt read,</i> | Lege'tis, <i>ye shall read,</i>  |
| 3. Le'get, <i>he shall read ;</i>  | Le'gent, <i>they shall read.</i> |

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may, or can read.*

- |                                     |                                |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Le'gam, <i>I may read,</i>       | Lega'mus, <i>we may read,</i>  |
| 2. Le'gas, <i>thou mayest read,</i> | Lega'tis, <i>ye may read,</i>  |
| 3. Le'gat, <i>he may read ;</i>     | Le'gant, <i>they may read.</i> |

Imperfect, *might, could, would, or should read.*

- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 1. Lëg'ërem, <i>I might read,</i>       | Legërë'mus, <i>we might read,</i>  |
| 2. Leg'eres, <i>thou mightest read,</i> | Legere'tis, <i>ye might read,</i>  |
| 3. Leg'eret, <i>he might read ;</i>     | Leg'erent, <i>they might read.</i> |

Perfect, *may have read.*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Lëg'erim, <i>I may have<br/>read,</i>       | Leger'imus, <i>we may have<br/>read,</i>  |
| 2. Leg'eris, <i>thou mayest<br/>have read,</i> | Leger'itis, <i>ye may have<br/>read,</i>  |
| 3. Leg'erit, <i>he may have<br/>read,</i>      | Leg'erint, <i>they may have<br/>read.</i> |

Pluperfect, *might, could, would, or should have read.*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Lëgis'sem, <i>I might have<br/>read,</i>       | Legisse'mus, <i>we might have<br/>read,</i>  |
| 2. Legis'ses, <i>thou mightest<br/>have read,</i> | Legisse'tis, <i>ye might have<br/>read,</i>  |
| 3. Legis'set, <i>he might have<br/>read ;</i>     | Legis'sent, <i>they might have<br/>read.</i> |

Future, *shall have read.*

1. Leg'ero, *I shall have read,* Leger'imus, *we shall have read,*
2. Leg'eris, *thou shalt have read,* Leger'itis, *ye shall have read,*
3. Leg'erit, *he shall have read;* Leg'erint, *they shall have read.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Le'ge, v. leg'ito, *read thou,* Leg'ite, v. legito'te, *read ye,*
3. Leg'ito, *let him read;* Legun'to, *let them read.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Leg'ere, *to read.* *Perf.* Legis'se, *to have read.*  
*Fut.* Esse lectu'rus, *to be about to read,* Fuisse lectu'rus, *to have been about to read.*

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* Le'gens, *reading.* *Fut.* Lectu'rus, *about to read.*

GERUNDS.

Legen'dum-di-do-dum-do, *reading, of reading, &c.*

SUPINES.

*Former.* Lec'tum, *to read.* *Latter.* Lec'tu, *to read, or to be read.*

LESSON.

*Words used.*

Capio, capĕre, cepi, captum, *to take.*  
 Duco, ducĕre, duxi, ductum, *to lead.*  
 Ludo, ludĕre, lusi, lusum, *to play.*  
 Traho, trahĕre, traxi, tractum, *to draw.*

Capie'bat,  
 Duxis'ti,  
 Lu'das,

Duc'turus,  
 Lu'de,  
 Cap'ite,

Traha'tis,  
 Cepis'sent,  
 Lu'dis,

Tra'heres,	Duxisse'tis,	Tractu'rus,
Dux'eris,	Trax'erat,	Duxer'itis,
Cepis'sem,	Cep'eris,	Cap'eret,
Trax'ero,	Lu'des,	Lude'mus,
Lu'seras,	Duceba'tis,	Trac'tu.

## THIRD CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Part.</i>
Le'gor,	Lě'gi,	Lec'tus, <i>to be read.</i>

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am read.*

<i>Person.</i>	1. Le'gor, <i>I am read,</i>	Leg'imur,
	2. Leg'eris, v. leg'ere, <i>thou art read,</i>	Legim'ini,
	3. Leg'itur, <i>he is read,</i>	Legun'tur.

Imperfect, *was read.*

1. Lege'bar,	Legeba'mur,
2. Legeba'ris, v. legeba're,	Legebam'ini,
3. Legeba'tur,	Legeban'tur.

Perfect, *have been read.*

1. Lectus sum, v. fu'i,	Lecti su'mus, v. fu'imus,
2. Lectus es, v. fuis'ti,	Lecti estis, v. fuis'tis,
3. Lectus est, v. fu'it,	Lecti sunt, v. fuē'runt, v. fuē're

Pluperfect, *had been read.*

1. Lectus, e'ram, v. fu'eram,	Lecti era'mus, v. fuera'mus,
2. Lectus e'ras, v. fu'eras,	Lecti era'tis, v. fuera'tis,
3. Lectus e'rat, v. fu'erat,	Lecti e'rant, v. fu'erant.

Future, *shall be read.*

1. Le'gar,	Lege'mur,
2. Lege'ris, v. lege're,	Legem'ini,
3. Lege'tur,	Legen'tur.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may or can be read.*

- |                          |            |
|--------------------------|------------|
| 1. Le'gar,               | Lega'mur,  |
| 2. Lega'ris, v. lega're, | Legam'ini, |
| 3. Lega'tur,             | Legan'tur. |

Imperfect, *might, could, would, or should be read.*

- |                              |              |
|------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Leg'erer,                 | Legere'mur,  |
| 2. Legere'ris, v. legere're, | Legerem'ini, |
| 3. Legere'tur,               | Legeren'tur. |

Perfect, *may have been read.*

- |                            |                             |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Lectus sim, v. fu'erim, | Lecti si'mus, v. fuer'imus, |
| 2. Lectus sis, v. fu'eris, | Lecti sitis, v. fuer'itis,  |
| 3. Lectus sit, v. fu'erit, | Lecti sint, v. fu'erint.    |

Pluperfect, *might, could, would, or should have been read.*

- |                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Lectus es'sem, v. fuis'sem, | Lecti esse'mus, v. fuisse'mūs, |
| 2. Lectus es'ses, v. fuis'ses, | Lecti esse'tis, v. fuisse'tis, |
| 3. Lectus es'set, v. fuis'set, | Lecti es'sent, v. fuis'sent.   |

Future, *shall have been read.*

- |                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. Lectus fu'ero,  | Lecti fuer'imus, |
| 2. Lectus fu'eris, | Lecti fuer'itis, |
| 3. Lectus fu'erit, | Lecti fu'erint.  |

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| 2. Leg'ere, v. itor, | <i>be thou</i> Legim'ini, <i>be ye read,</i><br><i>read,</i> |
| 3. Leg'itor,         | <i>let him be read,</i> Legun'tor, <i>let them be read.</i>  |

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Le'gi, *to be read.*

*Perf.* Esse, v. fuis'se lectus-a-um, *to have been read.*

*Fut.* Lectum iri, *to be about to be read.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Perf.* Lectus-a-um, *read.*

*Fut.* Legendus-a-um, *to be read.*



## LESSON.

*Words used.*

Duco, ducēre, duxi, ductum, *to lead.*

Ico, icēre, ici, ictum, *to strike.*

Traho, trahēre, traxi, tractum, *to draw.*

Vinco, vincēre, vici, victum, *to conquer.*

Duceba'tur,  
Ictus fu'erat,  
Trahe'tur,  
Vinceren'tur,  
Ductus fu'eris,  
Trahan'tur,

Vinceban'tur,  
Ducerem'ini,  
Icun'tur,  
Vincen'dus,  
Trahun'tor,  
Du'cerer.

## FOURTH CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infm.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
Au'dio,	Audi're,	Audi'vi,	Audi'tum, <i>to hear.</i>

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *hear, or am hearing.*

*Singular.**Plural.*

<i>Person.</i>	1. Au'dio, <i>I hear,</i>	Audi'mus, <i>we hear,</i>
	2. Au'dis, <i>thou hearest,</i>	Audi'tis, <i>ye hear,</i>
	3. Au'dit, <i>he hears,</i>	Au'diunt, <i>they hear.</i>

Imperfect, *heard, or was hearing.*

1. Audiē'bam, <i>I heard,</i>	Audieba'mus, <i>we heard,</i>
2. Audie'bas <i>thou didst hear,</i>	Audieba'tis, <i>ye heard,</i>
3. Audie'bat, <i>he heard,</i>	Audie'bant, <i>they heard.</i>

Perfect, *have heard.*

1. Audi'vi, <i>I have heard,</i>	Audiv'imus, <i>we have heard,</i>
2. Audivis'ti, <i>thou hast heard,</i>	Audivis'tis, <i>ye have heard,</i>
3. Audi'vit, <i>he has heard,</i>	Audivē'runt, v. ivē're, <i>they have heard.</i>

Pluperfect, *had heard.*

1. Audiv'ëram, *I had heard,* Audivera'mus, *we had heard,*
2. Audiv'eras, *thou hadst* Audivera'tis, *ye had heard,*  
*heard,*
3. Audiv'erat, *he had heard,* Audiv'erant, *they had heard.*

Future, *shall or will hear.*

1. Au'diam, *I shall hear,* Audie'mus, *we shall hear,*
2. Au'dies, *thou shalt hear,* Audie'tis, *ye shall hear,*
3. Au'diet, *he shall hear,* Au'dient, *they shall hear.*

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may or can hear.*

1. Au'diam, *I may hear,* Audia'mus, *we may hear,*
2. Au'dias, *thou mayest hear,* Audia'tis, *ye may hear,*
3. Au'diat, *he may hear,* Au'diant, *they may hear.*

Imperfect, *might, could, would, or should hear.*

1. Audi'rem, *I might hear,* Audirë'mus, *we might hear,*
2. Audi'res, *thou mightest* Audire'tis, *ye might hear,*  
*heard,*
3. Audi'ret, *he might hear,* Audi'rent, *they might hear.*

Perfect, *may or can have heard.*

1. Audiv'erim, *I may have* Audiver'imus, *we may have*  
*heard,* *heard,*
2. Audiv'eris, *thou mayest* Audiver'itis, *ye may have*  
*have heard,* *heard,*
3. Audiv'erit, *he may have* Audiv'erint, *they may have*  
*heard,* *heard.*

Pluperfect, *might, could, would, or should have heard.*

1. Audivis'sem, *I might have* Audivisse'mus, *we might*  
*heard,* *have heard,*
2. Audivis'ses, *thou mightest* Audivisse'tis, *ye might have*  
*have heard,* *heard,*
3. Audivis'set, *he might have* Audivis'sent, *they might have*  
*heard,* *heard.*

Future, *shall have heard.*

- |                                     |                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Audiv'ero, <i>I shall have</i>   | Audiver'imus, <i>we shall have</i>  |
| <i>heard,</i>                       | <i>heard,</i>                       |
| 2. Audiv'eris, <i>thou shalt</i>    | Audiver'itis, <i>ye shall have</i>  |
| <i>have heard,</i>                  | <i>heard,</i>                       |
| 3. Audiv'erit, <i>he shall have</i> | Audiv'erint, <i>they shall have</i> |
| <i>heard ;</i>                      | <i>heard.</i>                       |

#### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 2. Audi, v. audi'to, <i>hear thou,</i> | Audi'te, v. audito'te, <i>hear ye,</i> |
| 3. Audi'to, <i>let him hear ;</i>      | Audiun'to, <i>let them hear.</i>       |

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Audi're, *to hear.* *Perf.* Audivis'se, *to have heard.*  
*Fut.* Esse auditu'rus, *to be about to hear.* Fuisse auditu'-  
 rus, *to have been about to hear.*

#### PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* Au'diens, *hearing.* *Fut.* Auditu'rus, *about to hear.*

#### GERUNDS.

Audien'dum-di-do-dum-do, *hearing, of hearing, &c.*

#### SUPINES.

*Former.* Audi'tum, *to hear.*  
*Latter.* Audi'tu, *to hear, or to be heard.*

#### LESSON.

##### Words used.

Mollio, *to soften,*  
 Munio, *to fortify,*

Punio, *to punish,*  
 Scio, *to know.*

Mollie'bat,  
 Muniv'erant,  
 Pu'niet,  
 Sci'ret,  
 Molli'ret,

Molliv'erit,  
 Munivisse'mus,  
 Punitu'rus,  
 Sci'ens,  
 Muniver'itis,

Sciv'erint,  
 Puniv'erant,  
 Moll'iat,  
 Mu'nient,  
 Punie'bant.

## FOURTH CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Indic.*

Au'dior,

*Pres. Infin.*

Audī'ri,

*Perf. Part.*Audī'tus, *to be heard.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am heard.**Singular.*

- Person.* 1. Au'dior,  
2. Audī'ris, v. audi're,  
3. Audī'tur;

*Plural.*

- Audī'mur,  
Audim'ini,  
Audiun'tur.

Imperfect, *was heard.*

- |                                |               |
|--------------------------------|---------------|
| 1. Audiē'bar,                  | Audieba'mur,  |
| 2. Audieba'ris, v. audieba're, | Audiebam'ini, |
| 3. Audieba'tur;                | Audieban'tur. |

Perfect, *have been heard.*

- |  |
|--|
| 1. Audi'tus sum, v. fu'i, Auditi su'mus, v. fu'imus,           |
| 2. Audi'tus es, v. fuis'ti, Auditi es'tis, v. fuis'tis,        |
| 3. Audi'tus est, v. fu'it; Auditi sunt, v. fuē'runt, v. fuē'ro |

Pluperfect, *had been heard.*

- |   |
|---|
| 1. Auditus e'ram, v. fu'eram, Auditi era'mus, v. fuera'mus  |
| 2. Auditus e'ras, v. fu'eras, Auditi era'tis, v. fuera'tis, |
| 3. Auditus e'rat, v. fu'erat; Auditi e'rant, v. fu'erant.   |

Future, *shalt be heard.*

- |                            |             |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Au'diar,                | Audiē'mur,  |
| 2. Audie'ris, v. audie're, | Audiem'ini, |
| 3. Audie'tur;              | Audien'tur. |

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may, or can be heard.*

- |                            |             |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Au'diar,                | Audiā'mur,  |
| 2. Audiā'ris, v. audiā're, | Audiam'ini, |
| 3. Audia'tur;              | Audian'tur. |



Imperfect, *might, could, would, or should be heard.*

- |                              |              |
|------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Audī'rer,                 | Audirē'mur,  |
| 2. Audirē'ris, v. audirē're, | Audirem'ini, |
| 3. Audirē'tur;               | Audiren'tur. |

Perfect, *may have been heard.*

- |                             |                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Auditus sim, v. fu'erim, | Auditi simus, v. fuer'imus, |
| 2. Auditus sis, v. fu'eris, | Auditi sitis, v. fuer'itis, |
| 3. Auditus sit, v. fu'erit; | Auditi sint, v. fu'erint.   |

Pluperfect, *might, could, would, or should have been heard.*

- |                                 |                                 |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Auditus es'sem, v. fuis'sem, | Auditi esse'mus, v. fuisse'mus, |
| 2. Auditus es'ses, v. fuis'ses, | Auditi esse'tis, v. fuisse'tis, |
| 3. Auditus es'set, v. fuis'set; | Auditi es'sent, v. fuis'sent.   |

Future, *shall have been heard.*

- |                     |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Auditus fu'ero,  | Auditi fuer'imus, |
| 2. Auditus fu'eris, | Auditi fuer'itis, |
| 3. Auditus fu'erit; | Auditi fu'erint.  |

#### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 2. Audi're, v. audi'tor, <i>be thou heard,</i> | Audim'ini, <i>be ye heard,</i>        |
| 3. Audi'tor, <i>let him be heard;</i>          | Audiun'tor, <i>let them be heard.</i> |

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* Audi'ri, *to be heard.*

*Perf.* Esse, v. fuisse audi'tus-a-um, *to have been heard.*

*Fut.* Audi'tum, iri, *to be about to be heard.*

#### PARTICIPLES.

*Perf.* Auditus-a-um, *heard.*

*Fut.* Audiendus-a-um, *to be heard.*



## LESSON.

*Words used.*

Mollio, *to soften*,  
Munio, *to fortify*,

Punio, *to punish*,  
Scio, *to know*.

Mollieban'tur,  
Muni'tus fuit,  
Puniren'tur,  
Scien'tur,

Mollian'tur,  
Sciendus,  
Puni'tus sis,  
Munieba'tur,

Sciun'tur,  
Mollire'mur,  
Puniem'ini,  
Munia'mur.

## LESSON ON VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

*Additional Rules of Syntax.*

1. A verb signifying actively governs the accusative.
2. One verb governs another in the infinitive.
3. The infinitive mood has the accusative before it.

A vocabulary will be found at the end of these lessons.

Let the pupil now review the rules for translating, and follow them strictly.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

*Indicative Mood.*

Omnes matres<sup>1</sup> *amant* liberos<sup>2</sup> suos.

Pan *curat*<sup>3</sup> oves<sup>4</sup> oviumque magistros.<sup>5</sup>

Quis aut in victoriâ aut in fugâ copias *nume-*  
*rat* ?<sup>6</sup>

In eo<sup>7</sup> prælio milites<sup>8</sup> strenuè *pugnabant*.<sup>9</sup>

Populus cum risu *acclamabat*.<sup>10</sup>

Hæc res amorem<sup>11</sup> populi *conciliavit*.<sup>12</sup>

1 Mater. 2 Liberi. 3 Curo. 4 Ovis. 5 Magister. 6 Numero. 7 Is. 8 Miles. 9 Pugno. 10 Acclamo. 11 Amor. 12 Concilio.

Post longam pacem<sup>1</sup> Romani bellum *restauravērunt*.<sup>2</sup>

Cato populum *inflammaverat*<sup>3</sup> contra legem.<sup>4</sup>

Nisi *maturabis*,<sup>5</sup> ille te *evitabit*.<sup>6</sup>

*Subjunctive Mood.*

Etsi nunc iram *temperet*,<sup>7</sup> tamen posthac flagra-  
bit.<sup>8</sup>

Orabat<sup>9</sup> eos ne *trucidarent*<sup>10</sup> filium suum.

Quod major<sup>11</sup> pars *judicaverit*,<sup>12</sup> id jus esto.

Si me *auscultavisses*,<sup>13</sup> *servavisses*<sup>14</sup> innocentiam  
tuam.

Si illum non *liberavero*,<sup>15</sup> pugnam iterabo.<sup>16</sup>

*Imperative Mood.*

*Parate*<sup>17</sup> viam Domini.

*Infinitive Mood.*

Non possum *excusare*<sup>18</sup> culpam meam.

Spero me causam *probavisse*.<sup>19</sup>

*Participles.*

Rex *æstuans*<sup>20</sup> milites castigat.

Quis *pugnaturus*<sup>21</sup> est ?

*Gerunds.*

Hic locus non aptus est ad *pugnandum*.<sup>21</sup>

PASSIVE VOICE.

*Indicative Mood.*

Innocentia ejus nunc *probatur*.<sup>19</sup>

1 Pax. 2 Restauro. 3 Inflammo. 4 Lex. 5 Maturo. 6 Evi-  
to. 7 Tempero. 8 Flagro. 9 Oro. 10 Trucido. 11 Magnus.  
12 Judico. 13 Ausculto. 14 Servo. 15 Libero. 16 Itero.  
17 Paro. 18 Excuso. 19 Probo. 20 Æstuo. 21 Pugno.

In principio, reges<sup>1</sup> a populo *creabantur*.<sup>2</sup>

Ille *numeratus est*<sup>3</sup> inter septem sapientes.<sup>4</sup>

Terra *inhabitata erat*,<sup>5</sup> longè antequam aquæ eam inundavērunt.<sup>6</sup>

Ille accusatur,<sup>7</sup> et forsā *condemnabitur*.<sup>8</sup>

### *Subjunctive Mood.*

Omnes rogant<sup>9</sup> undè *parentur*<sup>10</sup> opes.

Dictator creatus est,<sup>2</sup> ut bellum *renovaretur*.<sup>11</sup>

Tam diligens fuit filius tuus, ut ab omnibus *laudatus sit*.<sup>12</sup>

Regem oraverunt, ut amici sui *liberati essent*.

Quum illi *liberati fuerint*, strenuè pugnabunt.<sup>13</sup>

### *Infinitive Mood.*

Hoc non potest *negari*.

### *Participles.*

Animus sapientis nunquam est *perturbatus*.<sup>1</sup>

Consensio omnium gentium<sup>15</sup> lex naturæ *putanda*<sup>16</sup> est.

## LESSON ON THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

### ACTIVE VOICE.

### *Indicative Mood.*

Animus *debet* imperare corpus.

1 Rex.	2 Creo.	3 Numero.	4 Sapiens.	5 Inhabito.
6 Inundo.	7 Accuso.	8 Condemno.	9 Rogo.	10 Paro.
11 Renovo.	12 Laudo.	13 Pugno.	14 Perturbo.	15 Gens.
16 Puto.				

Cæsar eum *monet* ut omnes suspensiones vitet.<sup>1</sup>

Imperium Romanum exordium *habet* a Romulo.

*Vides* quàm flexibiles hominum voluntates<sup>2</sup> sunt.

Si *habes* unum amicum, sis contentus.

Cæsar suos milites a prælio *continebat*.<sup>3</sup>

Rosæ *fulgebant*<sup>4</sup> inter lilia.

Sicilia primò *habuit* nomen Trinacriæ.

Rex summam crudelitatem *exercuerat*.<sup>5</sup>

Virtus ejus præcipuas laudes<sup>6</sup> *obtinerat*.<sup>7</sup>

Vita modesta multum *valebit*<sup>8</sup> contra falsos rumores.<sup>9</sup>

Amicitia nostra *permanebit*<sup>10</sup> usque ad extremum<sup>11</sup> vitæ diem.

### EEEEa Subjunctive Mood.

Res est tam justa, ut rex eam non negare *debeat*.<sup>12</sup>

Cæsar aderat<sup>13</sup> ut auxilium *præbëret*.<sup>14</sup>

Multi fuerunt qui a negotiis<sup>15</sup> publicis se *removerint*.<sup>16</sup>

Si amicus tuus *tacuisset*<sup>17</sup> salvus esset.

Respiravero<sup>18</sup> si te *videro*.<sup>19</sup>

### Imperative Mood.

*Adhibete*<sup>20</sup> mentes vestras.

### Infinitive Mood.

Cæsar statuit hostem ab rapinis *prohibere*.

Publius affirmavit, se hostes in silvis *vidisse*.<sup>19</sup>

1 Vito. 2 Voluntas. 3 Contineo. 4 Fulgeo. 5 Exerceo.  
6 Laus. 7 Obtineo. 8 Valeo. 9 Rumor. 10 Permaneo.  
11 Exterior. 12 Debeo. 13 Adsum. 14 Præbeo. 15 Negotium.  
16 Removeo. 17 Taceo. 18 Respiro. 19 Video.  
20 Adhibeo.



*Participles.*

Hæc *prævidens*<sup>1</sup> ex urbe<sup>2</sup> migravi.<sup>3</sup>

Quem ducem *habituri*<sup>4</sup> sumus?

*Gerund.*

Lex est recta ratio in *jubendo*.<sup>5</sup>

## PASSIVE VOICE.

*Indicative Mood.*

Possunt<sup>6</sup> quia posse *videntur*.<sup>7</sup>

In principio, libido regum pro legibus *habebatur*.<sup>8</sup>

Castra hostium *mota sunt*.<sup>9</sup>

Milites *adhibiti erant*<sup>10</sup> ad concilium.

Ab his studiis per longum tempus *detinebor*.<sup>11</sup>

*Subjunctive Mood.*

Cave ne quis dolus *adhibeatur*.<sup>10</sup>

Ne respublica ab inimicis *teneretur*, Pompeius ad urbem properavit.

Tam negligens fuit filius tuus, ut a præceptoribus sæpè *admonitus sit*.<sup>12</sup>

A Cæsäre impetraverunt,<sup>13</sup> ut amici sui ad concilium *adhibiti essent*.<sup>10</sup>

Cum castra *mota fuerint*,<sup>9</sup> pugnam iterabo.<sup>14</sup>

*Infinitive Mood.*

Negavit milites ad concilium *adhiberi*.<sup>10</sup>

*Participles.*

Hæ res ab nostrâ memoriâ ob vetustatem sunt *remotæ*.<sup>15</sup>

Ille unus erat *timendus*<sup>16</sup> ex omnibus.

---

1 Prævideo. 2 Urbs. 3 Migro. 4 Habeo. 5 Jubeo. 6 Possum. 7 Video. 8 Habeo. 9 Moveo. 10 Adhibeo. 11 Detineo. 12 Admoneo. 13 Impetro. 14 Itero. 15 Removeo. 16 Timeo.



## LESSON ON THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

*Indicative Mood.*

Spem unicam salutis in te *repono*.

Hæc studia adolescentiam *alunt*, senectutem delectant.

*Crescit* amor nummi, quantum ipsa pecunia *crescit*.

Mulieres ex muro pacem<sup>1</sup> ab Romanis *petebant*.

Ex quâ re *crescebat*<sup>2</sup> ejus fama cum opibus.<sup>3</sup>

Helvetii legatos de deditioe ad Cæsarem *miserrunt*.<sup>4</sup>

*Finxerat*<sup>5</sup> illum natura ad omnes virtutes.

Ad extremam<sup>6</sup> ætatem amicitia eorum *creverat*.<sup>2</sup>

Vis mortis rapuit,<sup>7</sup> *rapietque* gentes.

*Subjunctive Mood.*

Cæsar equites<sup>8</sup> præmittit, qui videant in quas partes hostes iter *faciant*.<sup>9</sup>

Patrem rogavi ut pecuniam *mitteret*.<sup>4</sup>

Adeò fortiter pugnavit ut citò hostes *fuderit*.<sup>10</sup>

Postquam regis mortem *cognovissent*,<sup>11</sup> decesserunt<sup>12</sup> sine prælio.

Animum vel sustentabo,<sup>13</sup> vel quod multò melius est *abjecero*.<sup>14</sup>

---

1 Pax. 2 Cresco. 3 Opes. 4 Mitto. 5 Fingo. 6 Exterior.  
7 Rapio. 8 Eques. 9 Facio. 10 Fundo. 11 Cognosco.  
12 Decedo. 13 Sustento. 14 Abjicio.

*Imperative Mood.*

Vos ducem *eligite*,<sup>1</sup> et cum elegeritis<sup>1</sup> vidēte<sup>2</sup> ne eum deserātis.<sup>3</sup>

*Infinitive Mood.*

Respublica nullam calamitatem *accipere*<sup>4</sup> potest, sine culpâ Senatûs.

Probabo Verrem contra leges pecuniam *acce-*  
*pisse*.<sup>4</sup>

*Participles.*

Sol *crescentes*<sup>5</sup> *decedens*<sup>6</sup> du'plicat umbras.

Alexander ad Jovem pergit, *consulturus*<sup>7</sup> de origine suâ.

Cicero ad Brutum de optimo<sup>8</sup> genere<sup>9</sup> *dicendi*<sup>10</sup> scripsit.<sup>11</sup>

## PASSIVE VOICE.

*Indicative Mood.*

*Expetuntur*<sup>12</sup> divitiæ ad usus vitæ necessarios.

Multitudo omnis in foro *instruebatur*.<sup>13</sup>

Prælium in majorem partem diei *tractum est*.<sup>14</sup>

Tribunus militum in vincula *conjectus erat*.<sup>15</sup>

In hoc bello gloria nominis vestri *defendetur*.<sup>16</sup>

*Subjunctive Mood.*

Omnes suadent, ut exercitus *instruatur*.<sup>13</sup>

Dum hæc *gererentur*,<sup>17</sup> Lacedæmonii et Athenienses inter se bellabant.

Nemo tam cautus est, ut nunquam a voluptate *victus sit*.<sup>18</sup>

---

1 Eligo. 2 Video. 3 Desero. 4 Accipio. 5 Cresco. 6 Decedo. 7 Consulo. 8 Bonus. 9 Genus. 10 Dico. 11 Scribo. 12 Expeto. 13 Instruo. 14 Traho. 15 Conjicio. 16 Defendo. 17 Gero. 18 Vinco.

Rex imperavit, ut copiae *deductæ* essent.<sup>1</sup>

Quum copiae ejus *deductæ*<sup>1</sup> fuerint, ab armis discedam.<sup>2</sup>

### *Infinitive Mood.*

Sunt qui censeant, animum cum corpore *extingui*.<sup>3</sup>

### *Participles.*

Hæc omnia sunt *posita*<sup>4</sup> ante oculos nostros.

Omnes bonarum artium scriptores sunt *legendi*.

## LESSON ON THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

### ACTIVE VOICE.

#### *Indicative Mood.*

Malus pastor *dormit* supinus.

Ante occasum solis<sup>5</sup> ad Urbem<sup>6</sup> Galli *perveniunt*.

Omnes de communi salute<sup>7</sup> *sentiēbant*.

Ubi *audivērunt* ejus adventum, contraxērunt<sup>8</sup> exercitum.

Hæ res, per longum tempus, exercitum *impedivērant*.

Ego te de rebus illis non *audiam*.

Hæc dona<sup>9</sup> militum<sup>10</sup> animos *lenient*.

#### *Subjunctive Mood.*

Nemo tam sine mente<sup>11</sup> vivit, ut hoc *nesciat*.

Hoc faciebant, ut exercitum nostrum *impedirent*.

1 Deduco. 2 Discedo. 3 Extinguo. 4 Pono. 5 Sol. 6 Urbs.  
7 Salus. 8 Contraho. 9 Donum. 10 Miles. 11 Mens.

Quis tam miser est, qui non Dei munificentiam *senserit*?<sup>1</sup>

Quum Cæsar *venisset*,<sup>2</sup> milites acriter incusavit.  
Quum te *audivero*, judicabo.

*Infinitive Mood.*

Milites nostri *venire* dicuntur.  
Cæsarem *venisse* in Africam audio.

*Participles.*

Effectus eloquentiæ est *audientium* approbatio.  
Milites *venturi*<sup>2</sup> sunt.

PASSIVE VOICE.

*Indicative Mood.*

Murus *custoditur* ab omni parte.<sup>3</sup>  
His de causis milites diu *impediebantur*.  
Clamores hostium<sup>4</sup> *auditi fuērunt*.  
Is, per longum tempus, *vinctus*<sup>5</sup> fuerat.  
Nostra longissima<sup>6</sup> ætas *invenietur* brevissima.<sup>7</sup>

*Subjunctive Mood.*

Metuo ne profectio ejus *impediatur*.  
Non dubitabam quin hostes ibi *invenerentur*.  
Non dubito quin ibi *sepultus* sit.<sup>8</sup>  
Quum corpora *inventæ* essent, maximo<sup>9</sup> cum fletu  
sepulta sunt.<sup>8</sup>  
Quum hi *puniti fuerint*,<sup>10</sup> ego discedam.

*Infinitive Mood.*

Adeò erat incensus, ut *leniri* non posset.

*Participles.*

Memoria est custos rerum *inventarum*.<sup>11</sup>

1 Sentio. 2 Venio. 3 Pars. 4 Hostis. 5 Vincio. 6 Longus.  
7 Brevis. 8 Sepelio. 9 Magnus. 10 Punio. 11 Invenio.



## PROMISCUOUS.

Legatos mittunt ut pacem impetrent.  
 Ille absumpsit res suas per luxuriam.  
 Hostes abstrahunt liberos de complexu parentum.  
 In his studiis ætatem meam consumpsi.<sup>1</sup>  
 Nos ad portas castra habemus.  
 Diligentia in omnibus rebus plerùmque valet.  
 Hæc omnia in tuum caput redundabunt.  
 Mardonius cum paucis militibus profūgit.  
 Virtūtis<sup>2</sup> omnis laus in actione consistit.  
 Romani universam Italiam vicērunt.  
 Ad vos vestramque fidem supplices<sup>4</sup> confugimus.  
 Judex damnatur dum nocens absolvitur.  
 Gallia est omnis divisa<sup>5</sup> in partes tres.  
 Cæsar etiam lachrymas fudisse<sup>6</sup> dicitur.  
 Alexander Magnus nullam urbem obsedit, quam  
 non expugnaverit.  
 Antigōnus quum adversus Seleucum dimicaret,  
 occisus est.<sup>7</sup>  
 Lycurgus, ut leges ejus observarentur, finxerat<sup>8</sup>  
 Apollinem earum esse auctorem.  
 Hostium impetum magnâ cum prudentiâ dux  
 noster sustinuit.  
 Victi<sup>9</sup> inimici in naves confugērunt, ex quibus  
 multæ captæ sunt.  
 Aristides vixit in summa paupertate.  
 Tutior<sup>10</sup> est certa pax quàm sperata victoria.  
 Bucephalus credebatur sentire quem veheret.  
 Silent leges inter arma, nec se expectari jubent.  
 Conservate memoriam horum beneficiorum.

---

1 Consumo. 2 Virtus. 3 Vinco. 4 Supplex. 5 Divido.  
 6 Fundo. 7 Occido. 8 Fingo. 9 Vinco. 10 Tutus.



Nemo adeò ferus est, qui non mitescere possit.

Corinthus erat posita<sup>1</sup> in faucibus Græciæ.

Sine virtute amicitia non esse potest.

Ne existimes ullam sine labore esse virtutem.

Priscus numerum senatorum duplicavit.

Alcibiādes, quum tempus posceret, erat laboriosus in vitâ.

Edimus ut vivamus, non vivimus ut edamus.

Socrates accusatus est, quòd corrumperet juventutem.

Alexander, quum interemisset<sup>2</sup> Clitum, vix manus a se abstinuit.<sup>3</sup>

Sæpe evenit ut utilitas cum honestate certet.

Quum exercitum instruxisset,<sup>4</sup> prælium expectabat.

Omnes in potestatem Romanorum sunt redacti.<sup>5</sup>

De perpetuâ vitâ, non de hâc exiguâ, cogitate.

Carneades nullam rem defendit, quam non probaverit ; nullam oppugnavit, quam non everterit.

Ex eo prælio hostium animi creverunt.<sup>6</sup>

Luna eam lucem, quam a sole accepit,<sup>7</sup> mittit in terras.

Cæsar equites in suam potestatem redegit.<sup>5</sup>

1 Pono. 2 Interimo. 3 Abstineo. 4 Instruo. 5 Redigo.  
6 Cresco. 7 Accipio.

## DEPONENT VERBS.

Deponent Verbs have a passive form, with an active or neuter signification. They are found in all the four conjugations ; and have all the *participles*, both active and passive.

	1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Indicative.</i>
Pres.	Lætor, Lætāris, &c.	Tueor, Tuēris, &c.	Utor, Utēris, &c.	Molior, Moliris, &c.
Imp.	Lætābar, Lætābāris, &c.	Tuēbar, Tuebaris, &c.	Utebar, Utebāris, &c.	Moliēbar, Moliebāris,
Perf.	Lætatus sum,	Tutus sum, &c.	Usus sum,	Molitus sum,
Plup	Lætatus eram,	Tutus eram,	Usus eram,	Molitus eram,
Fut.	Lætabor, Lætābēris, &c.	Tuebor, Tuebēris, &c.	Utar, Utēris, &c.	Moliar, Moliēris, &c.
	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
Pres.	Læter, Lætēris, &c.	Tuear, Tueāris, &c.	Utar, Utaris, &c.	Moliar, Moliāris, &c.
Imp.	Lætārer, Lætārēris, &c.	Tuērer, Tuerēris, &c.	Utērer, Uterēris, &c.	Molirer, Molirēris, &c.
Perf.	Lætatus sim,	Tutus sim, &c.	Usus sim, &c.	Molitus sim,
Plup	Lætatus es- sem,	Tutus essem,	Usus essem,	Molitus essem &c.
Fut.	Lætatus fuero.	Tutus fuero.	Usus fuero.	Molitus fuero &c.
	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>
	Lætare, &c.	Tuēre, &c.	Utēre, &c.	Molire, &c.
	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>
Pres.	Lætari,	Tueri,	Uti,	Moliri,
Perf.	Lætatus esse,	Tutus esse,	Usus esse,	Molitus esse,
Fut.	Lætaturus esse.	Tuturus esse.	Usurus esse.	Moliturus esse.
	<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
Pres.	Lætans,	Tuens,	Utens,	Molians,
Perf.	Lætatus,	Tutus,	Usus,	Molitus,
Fut.	Lætaturus, Lætandus.	Tuturus, Tuendus.	Usurus, Utendus.	Moliturus, Moliendus.

## LESSON ON DEPONENT VERBS.

Socrates totius mundi se civem (esse) *arbitratur*.

Ubi is finem fecit, extemplò clamor *ortus est*.<sup>1</sup>

Omnia, quæ captæ urbes *patiuntur*,<sup>2</sup> *passi sumus*.<sup>2</sup>

Cyrus *reversus*<sup>3</sup> per noctem, omnes interfecit.

Populus universus *secutus*<sup>4</sup> judicium principum,<sup>5</sup> regem constituit.

Quum sanguis corruptus est, morbi *nascuntur*.

In illis temporibus bellum grave *exortum est*.<sup>6</sup>

Xerxes bellum adversus Græciam *prosecutus est*.<sup>7</sup>

Dissensio inter civitatis principes *orta est*.<sup>1</sup>

Sic victi,<sup>8</sup> per annos multos, omnia servitutis mala *perpessi sumus*.<sup>9</sup>

Gloria virtutem tanquam umbra *sequitur*.

Epicurus *gloriabatur* se magistrum nullum habuisse.

Tiberius regnum occupare *conatus est*.

In hac re Cæsar non solùm publicas sed etiam privatas injurias *ultus est*.<sup>10</sup>

Spartani erant victores quocunquè *vagabantur*.

Per omnes ætates et ordines victoris crudelitas *vagata est*.

Exemplum Atheniensium aliæ etiam civitates *imitatæ sunt*.<sup>11</sup>

1 Orior. 2 Patior. 3 Revertor. 4 Sequor. 5 Princeps.  
6 Exorior. 7 Prosequor. 8 Vinco. 9 Perpetior. 10 Ulciscor.  
11 Imitor.

## IRREGULAR VERBS.

Eo, ire, ivi, itum, *to go.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *to go.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Eo,	is,	it,
<i>Plur.</i>	I'mus,	itis,	e'unt.

Imperfect, *went.*

<i>Sing.</i>	I'bam,	i'bas,	i'bat,
<i>Plur.</i>	Iba'mus,	iba'tis,	i'bant.

Perfect, *have gone.*

<i>Sing.</i>	I'vi,	ivis'ti,	i'vit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Iv'imus,	ivis'tis,	ive'runt, ive're.

Pluperfect, *had gone.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Iv'eram,	iv'eras,	iv'erat,
<i>Plur.</i>	Ivera'mus,	ivera'tis,	iv'erant.

Future, *shall or will go.*

<i>Sing.</i>	I'bo,	i'bis,	i'bit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Ib'imus,	ib'itis,	i'bunt.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may go.*

<i>Sing.</i>	E'am,	e'as,	e'at,
<i>Plur.</i>	Ea'mus,	ea'tis,	e'ant.

Imperfect, *might go.*

<i>Sing.</i>	I'rem,	i'res,	i'ret,
<i>Plur.</i>	Ire'mus,	ire'tis,	i'rent.

Perfect, *may have gone.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Iv'erim,	iv'eris,	iv'erit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Iver'imus,	iver'itis,	iv'erint.

Pluperfect, *might have gone.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Ivis'sem,	ivis'ses,	ivis'set,
<i>Plur.</i>	Ivisse'mus,	ivisse'tis,	ivis'sent.

Future, *shall have gone.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Iv'ero,	iv'eris,	iv'erit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Iver'imus,	iver'itis,	iv'erint.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	{ I, ito; }	{ ite, eunto, go.
	{ Ito, ito; }	{ itote, eunto, go.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Ire, <i>to go.</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	Ivis'se, <i>to have gone.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Esse itu'rus, -a, -um, <i>to be about to go.</i>
	Fuisse itu'rus.

## PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	Iens, <i>Gen.</i> euntis,
<i>Fut.</i>	Itūrus, -a, -um,

## GERUNDS.

Eundum,
Eundi,
Eundo, &c.

## SUPINES.

1. Itum.
2. Itu.

(Here study Lesson First, p. 105.)

The compounds of *EO* are conjugated after the same manner; *ād-, āb-, ex-, ōb-, rēd-, sūb-, pēr-, cō-, in-, præ-, ante-, prōd-eo*: only in the perfect, and the tenses formed from it, they are usually contracted: thus, *adeo, adii*, seldom *adivi, adiitum, adire*, to go to; Perf. *adii, adiisti*, or *adisti*, &c. *adiēram, adiērim*, &c. So likewise *VENEO, venii*,—to be sold, (compounded of *venum* and *eo*.) But *AMBIO, ivi, itum, ire*, to surround, is a regular verb of the fourth conjugation.

*Queo*, I can, and *Nequeo*, I cannot, are conjugated in the same way as *eo*: only they want the imperative and the gerunds; and the participles are seldom used.



Volo, velle, vōlui, *to will, or to be willing.*

# INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Vō'lo,	vis,	vult,
<i>Plur.</i>	Vol'ūmus,	vul'tis,	vo'lunt.

Imperfect, *was willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Vole'bam,	vole'bas,	vole'bat,
<i>Plur.</i>	Voleba'mus,	voleba'tis,	vole'bant.

Perfect, *have been willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Vol'ui,	voluis'ti,	vol'uit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Volu'imus,	voluis'tis,	volue'runt, volue're.

Pluperfect, *had been willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Volu'eram,	volu'eras,	volu'erat,
<i>Plur.</i>	Voluera'mus,	voluera'tis,	volu'erant.

Future, *shall, or will be willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Vo'lam,	vo'les,	vo'let,
<i>Plur.</i>	Vole'mus,	vole'tis,	vo'lent.

# SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may be willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Ve'lim,	ve'lis,	ve'lit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Veli'mus,	veli'tis,	ve'lint.

Imperfect, *might be willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Vel'lem,	vel'les,	vel'let,
<i>Plur.</i>	Vellē'mus,	velle'tis,	vel'lent.

Perfect, *may have been willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Volu'erim,	volu'eris,	volu'erit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Voluer'imus,	voluer'itis,	volu'erint.

Pluperfect, *might have been willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Voluis'sem,	voluis'ses,	voluis'set,
<i>Plur.</i>	Voluisse'mus,	voluisse'tis,	voluis'sent.

Future, *shall have been willing.*

*Sing.* Volu'ero,      volu'eris,      volu'erit.

*Plur.* Voluer'imus, voluer'itis,      volu'erint.

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Present.* Vel'le, *to be willing.*

*Perfect.* Vol'uisse, *to have been willing.*

#### PARTICIPLES.

*Present.* Vo'lens, *willing.*

*The rest not used.*

Nolo, nolle, nolui, *to be unwilling.*

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am unwilling.*

*Sing.* No'lo,      non'vis,      non'vult.

*Plur.* Nol'umus,      nonvul'tis,      no'lunt.

Imperfect, *was unwilling.*

*Sing.* Nole'bam,      nole'bas,      nole'bat.

*Plur.* Noleba'mus, noleba'tis,      nole'bant.

Perfect, *have been unwilling.*

*Sing.* Nol'ui,      noluis'ti,      nol'uit,

*Plur.* Nolu'imus,      noluis'tis,      nolue'runt.  
nolue're.

Pluperfect, *had been unwilling.*

*Sing.* Nolu'eram,      nolu'eras,      nolu'erat.

*Plur.* Noluera'mus, noluera'tis,      nolu'erant.

Future, *shall, or will be unwilling.*

*Sing.* No'lam,      no'les,      no'let.

*Plur.* Nole'mus,      nole'tis,      no'lent.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may be unwilling.*

<i>Sing.</i>	No'lim,	no'lis,	no'lit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Noli'mus,	noli'tis,	no'lint.

Imperfect, *might be unwilling.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Nol'lem,	nol'les,	nol'let,
<i>Plur.</i>	Nolle'mus,	nolle'tis,	nol'lent.

Perfect, *may have been unwilling.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Nolu'erim,	nolu'eris,	nolu'erit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Noluer'imus,	noluer'itis.	nolu'erint.

Pluperfect, *might have been unwilling.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Noluis'sem,	noluis'ses,	noluis'set,
<i>Plur.</i>	Noluisse'mus,	noluisse'tis,	noluis'sent.

Future, *shall have been unwilling.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Nolu'ero,	nolu'eris,	nolu'erit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Noluer'imus,	noluer'itis,	nolu'erint.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2d Singular. 2d Plural.

<i>Present.</i>	{ No'li, <i>vel</i> , }	{ Noli'te, <i>vel</i> }	} <i>be unwilling.</i>
	{ Noli'to; }	{ Nolito'te, }	

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Present.* Nolle, *to be unwilling.**Perfect.* Noluis'se, *to have been unwilling.*

## PARTICIPLE.

*Present.* No'lens, *unwilling.*      *The rest wanting.*

Malo, malle, malui, *to be more willing.*

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am more willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Mā'lo,	ma'vis,	ma'vult.
<i>Plur.</i>	Mal'ūmus,	mavul'tis,	ma'lunt.

Imperfect, *was more willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Male'bam,	male'bas,	male'bat.
<i>Plur.</i>	Maleba'mus,	maleba'tis,	male'bant.

Perfect, *have been more willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Mal'ui,	maluis'ti,	mal uit.
<i>Plur.</i>	Malu'imus,	maluis'tis,	malue'runt. malue're.

Pluperfect, *had been more willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Malu'eram,	malu'eras,	malu'erat.
<i>Plur.</i>	Maluera'mus,	maluera'tis,	malu'erant.

Future, *shall, or will be more willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Ma'lam,	ma'les,	ma'let, &c.
[ <i>This is scarcely in use.</i> ]			

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may be more willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Ma'lim,	ma'lis,	ma'lit.
<i>Plur.</i>	Malī'mus,	mali'tis,	ma'lint.

Imperfect, *might be more willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Mal'lem,	mal'les,	mal'let.
<i>Plur.</i>	Malle'mus,	malle'tis,	mal'lent.

Perfect, *may have been more willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Malu'erim,	malu'eris,	malu'erit.
<i>Plur.</i>	Maluer'im,	maluer'itis,	malu'erint.

Pluperfect, *might have been more willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Maluis'sem,	maluis'ses,	maluis'set,
<i>Plur.</i>	Maluisse'mus,	maluisse'tis,	maluis'sent.

Future, *shall have been more willing.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Malu'ero,	malu'eris,	malu'erit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Maluer'imus,	maluer'itis,	malu'erint.

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. Mal'le, *To be more willing.*

Perfect. Maluis'se, *To have been more willing.*

*The rest not used.*

(Here study Lesson Second, p. 105.)

Fe'ro, ferre, tūli, lātum, *to carry, to bring, or bear.*

*Active Voice.*

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *bear.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Fē'ro,	fers,	fert,
<i>Plur.</i>	Fer'imus,	fer'tis,	fe'runt.

Imperfect, *bore.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Fere'bam,	fere'bas,	fere'bat,
<i>Plur.</i>	Fereba'mus,	fereba'tis,	fere'bant.

Perfect, *have borne.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Tu'li,	tulis'ti,	tu'lit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Tu'limus,	tulis'tis,	tule'runt,-e're.

Pluperfect, *had borne.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Tu'leram,	tu'leras,	tu'lerat,
<i>Plur.</i>	Tulera'mus,	tulera'tis,	tu'lerant.

Future, *shall bear.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Fe'ram,	fe'res,	fe'rat,
<i>Plur.</i>	Fere'mus,	fere'tis,	fe'rant.



## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may bear.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Fer'ram,	fe'ras,	fe'rat,
<i>Plur.</i>	Fera'mus,	fera'tis,	fe'rant.

Imperfect, *might bear.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Fer'rem,	fer'res,	fer'ret,
<i>Plur.</i>	Ferre'mus,	ferre'tis,	fer'rent.

Perfect, *may have borne.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Tu'lerim,	tu'leris,	tu'lerit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Tuler'imus,	tuler'itis,	tu'lerint.

Pluperfect, *might have borne.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Tulis'sem,	tulis'ses,	tulis'set,
<i>Plur.</i>	Tulisse'mus,	tulisse'tis,	tulis'sent.

Future, *shall have borne.*

<i>Sing.</i>	Tu'lero,	tu'leris,	tu'lerit,
<i>Plur.</i>	Tuler'imus,	tuler'itis,	tu'lerint.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres.	{ Fer,	fer'to,	{ Fer'te,	ferun'to,	{ bear.
	{ Fer'to,		{ Ferto'te,		

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. Fer're, *To bear.*Perfect. Tulis'se, *To have borne.*Future. Esse latu'rus, -a, -um, *About to bear.*

Fuis'se latu'rus, -a, -um.

## PARTICIPLES.

## GERUNDS.

## SUPINES.

Present.	Fě'rens,	Ferendum,	1. Lātum.
Future.	Latu'rus, -a, -um,	Ferendi,	2. Latu.
		Ferendo, &c.	

*Passive Voice.*Fēror, ferri, lātus, *to be borne.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am borne.*

<i>Sing.</i> Fē'ror,	fer'ris,	fer'tur.
	<i>vel</i> fer're,	
<i>Plur.</i> Fer'imur,	ferim'ini,	ferun'tur.

Imperfect, *was borne.*

<i>Sing.</i> Fere'bar,	fereba'ris,	fereba'tur.
	<i>vel</i> fereba're,	
<i>Plur.</i> Fereba'mur.	ferebam'ini,	fereban'tur.

Perfect, *have been borne.**Sing.* Latus sum, or fui, &c.Pluperfect, *had been borne.**Sing.* Latus eram, or fueram, &c.Future, *shall be borne.*

<i>Sing.</i> Fe'rar,	feré'ris,	fere'tur.
	<i>vel</i> feré're,	
<i>Plur.</i> Fere'mur,	ferem'ini,	feren'tur.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may be borne.*

<i>Sing.</i> Fe'rar,	fera'ris,	fera'tur.
	<i>vel</i> fera're,	
<i>Plur.</i> Fera'mur,	feram'ini,	feran'tur.

Imperfect, *might be borne.*

<i>Sing.</i> Fer'rer,	ferre'ris,	ferre'tur.
	<i>vel</i> ferre're,	
<i>Plur.</i> Ferre'mur,	ferrem'ini,	ferren'tur.

Perfect, *may have been borne.*

*Sing.* Latus sim, or fu'erim, &c.

Pluperfect, *might have been borne.*

*Sing.* Latus es'sem, or fuis'sem, &c.

Future, *shall have been borne.*

*Sing.* Latus fu'ero, &c.

#### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present, *be borne.*

*Sing.* Fer're *vel* fer'tor, fer'tor.

*Plur.* Ferim'ini, ferun'tor.

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. Fer'ri, *to be borne.*

Perfect. Esse *vel* fuis'se, latus, -a, -um, *to have been borne.*

Future. Latum iri, *about to be borne.*

(Here study lesson third, p. 105.)

In like manner are conjugated the compounds of *fĕro*; as, *affĕro*, *attŭli*, *ablatum*; *aufĕro*, *abstuli*, *ablatum*; *diffĕro*, *distuli*, *dilatam*; *confĕro*, *contuli*, *collatum*; *infĕro*, *intuli*, *illatum*; *offĕro*, *obtuli*, *oblatum*; *effĕro*, *extuli*, *elatum*. So, *circum-*, *per-*, *trans-*, *de-*, *pro-*, *ante-*, *præ-*, *fero*. In some writers we find, *adfero*, *adtŭli*, *adlatum*; *conlatum*, *inlatum*; *obfero*, &c., for *affero*, &c.

*Obs.* Most part of the above verbs are made irregular by contraction. Thus, *nolo* is contracted for *non volo*; *malo* for *magis volo*; *fero*, *fers*, *fert*, &c., for *feris*, *ferit*, &c. *Feror*, *ferris*, v. *ferre*, *fertur*, for *ferrĕris*, &c.

## LESSONS ON IRREGULAR VERBS.

## LESSON FIRST.

Puella *it* in matrimonium sine dote.<sup>1</sup>

Cæsar in provinciam suam *iverat*.

Antequàm tuas legi literas, ad te *ire* cupiebam.

Neutra acies læta ex eo certamine,<sup>2</sup> *abiit*.

Civitates ad officium suum *redire* coegit.

Cæsar ad eam partem hostium pervenit, quæ nondùm flumen *transiêrat*.

Ille de concilio multis cum millibus *ibat*.

Quùm patriam amisi,<sup>3</sup> tum me *periisse* putato.<sup>4</sup>

## LESSON SECOND.

*Volo* omnes de me benè sperare.

Quæ *volumus* ea credimus libenter.

Ad eam gloriam quam *volumus*, aspirare non possumus.

*Nolumus* leges Angliæ mutari.

*Nolite* fortunam meam convertere in culpam.

*Malo* me cum Pompeio vinci, quam cum aliis vincere.

*Noli* putare me istud *maluisse*.

Regulus ad supplicium redire *maluit*.

## LESSON THIRD.

Terra fruges *fert*.

Cyrus post victoriam bellum *transfert* in Lydiam.

Atticus *tulit* pietatis præmium.

Timeo Danaos et dona *ferentes*.

Cicero omnem suam curam ad philosophiam *contulit*.

Omnem culpam Domitius in Pompeium *confert*.

Omnes meas curas in rempublicam *confëro*.

Simonides primus artem memoriæ *protulisse fertur*.

1 Dos.

2 Certamen.

3 Amitto.

4 Puto.

## NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS.

Neuter Passive Verbs derive the perfect tenses from the passive.

These are, *fio*, *to be made*, or *done*; *soleo*, *solère*, *solitus sum*, *to be wont*; *audeo*, *audère*, *ausus sum*, *to dare*; *gaudeo*, *gaudère*, *gavisus sum*, *to rejoice*; *fido*, *fidere*, *fisus sum*, *to trust*.

*Fio*, *fiëri*, *factus*, *to be made*, or *done*, *to become*.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present, *am made*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Fio</i> ,	<i>fi</i> s,	<i>fi</i> t.
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Fi'mus</i> ,	<i>fi'tis</i> ,	<i>fi'unt</i> .

Imperfect, *was made*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Fie'bam</i> ,	<i>fi'e'bas</i> ,	<i>fi'e'bat</i> .
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Fieba'mus</i> .	<i>fi'eba'tis</i> ,	<i>fi'e'bant</i> .

Perfect, *have been made*.

*Sing.* *Factus sum*, or *fui*, &c.

Pluperfect, *had been made*.

*Sing.* *Factus eram*, or *fueram*, &c.

Future, *shall be made*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Fi'am</i> ,	<i>fi'es</i> ,	<i>fi'et</i> ,
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Fie'mus</i> ,	<i>fi'e'tis</i> ,	<i>fi'ent</i> .

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present, *may be made*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Fi'am</i> ,	<i>fi'as</i> ,	<i>fi'at</i> ,
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Fia'mus</i> ,	<i>fi'a'tis</i> ,	<i>fi'ant</i> .

Imperfect, *might be made*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Fi'ërem</i> ,	<i>fi'eres</i> ,	<i>fi'eret</i> ,
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Fiere'mus</i> ,	<i>fiere'tis</i> ,	<i>fi'erent</i> .



Perfect, *may have been made.*

*Sing.* Factus sim, or fu'erim, &c.

Pluperfect, *might have been made.*

*Sing.* Factus es'sem, or fuis'sem, &c.

Future, *shall have been made.*

*Sing.* Factus fu'ero, &c.

#### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Fi,} \\ \text{Fi'to,} \end{array} \right. \text{fi'to} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{fi'te} \\ \text{fito'te,} \end{array} \right. \text{fiun'to,} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{be made, or} \\ \text{become.} \end{array} \right.$

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. Fi'eri, *to be made.*

Perfect. Esse *vel* fuisse, factus, -a, -um, *to have been made.*

Future. Factum iri, *to be about to be made.*

#### PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. Factus, -a, -um, *made.*

Future. Faciendus, -a, -um, *about to be made*

#### SUPINE.

Factu, *to be made.*

#### LESSON ON NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS.

Hoc sine maximo periculo *fieri* non potest.

*Fit* magnus servorum concursus.

Antipäter *solitus est* versus fundere ex tempore.

Quæ audacia tantum facinus *audet*?

Nihil ultra fremitum et minas *ausæ sunt* legiones.

Meum factum probari abs te *gaudeo*.

## DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Verbs are called *defective*, which are not used in certain tenses, numbers, and persons.

*Preteritive Verbs.\**

These three, *ōdi*, *capi*, and *mēmīni*, are only used in the preterite tenses, (those derived from the perfect,) and therefore are called *preteritive verbs*; though they have sometimes likewise a present signification; thus,

*Odi*, I hate, or have hated, *oderam*, *oderim*, *odissem*, *odero*, *odisse*. Participles, *osus*, *osurus*; *exosus*, *perosus*.

*Capi*, I begin, or have begun, *caperam*, *-erim*, *-issem*, *-ero*, *-isse*. Supine, *cæptu*. Participles, *cæptus*, *cæpturus*.

*Mēmīni*, I remember, or have remembered, *memineam*, *-erim*, *-issem*, *-ero*, *-isse*. Imperative, *memento*, *mentote*.

*More Defective Verbs.*

Of verbs which want many of their chief parts, the following most frequently occur: *Aio*, I say; *inquam*, I say; *fōrem*, I should be; *ausim*, contracted for *ausus sim*, I dare; *faxim*, I'll see to it, or I will do it; *ave*, and *salve*, save you, hail, good-morrow; *cedo*, tell thou, or give me; *quæso*, I pray.

*Aio, to say.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.	<i>Aio</i> ,	<i>ais</i> ,	<i>ait</i> ,
	—	—	<i>aiunt</i> .
Imperfect.	<i>Aiebam</i> ,	<i>aiebas</i> ,	<i>aiebat</i> ,
	<i>Aiebamus</i> ,	<i>aiebatis</i> ,	<i>aiebant</i> .
Perfect.	—	<i>aisti</i> ,	—

---

\* Let the pupil be required to tell the *tenses* of these Preteritive Verbs, and of their Participles.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.	_____	aias,	aiat,
	_____	aiatis,	aiant.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.	Ai.	_____	_____
----------	-----	-------	-------

## PARTICIPLE.

Present.	Aiens.	_____	_____
----------	--------	-------	-------

Inquam, *to say.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.	Inquam,	inquis,	inquit,
	Inquimus,	inquitis,	inquiunt.
Imperfect.	_____	_____	inquirebat,
	_____	_____	inquirebant.
Perfect.	_____	inquisti,	_____
Future.	_____	inquies,	inquiet.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.	Inque,	inquito.	_____
----------	--------	----------	-------

## PARTICIPLE.

Present.	Inquiens.	_____	_____
----------	-----------	-------	-------

Förem, *to be.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Imperfect.	{ Förem,	fores,	foret,
Pluperfect.	{ Foremus;	foretis,	forent.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

Fore, *to be hereafter, or to be about to be,* is the same with *esse futurus.*

Ausim, *to dare.* Faxim, *to do.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.	Ausim,	ausis,	ausit.
Perfect.	Faxim,	faxis,	faxit,
			faxint,
Future.	Faxo,	faxis,	faxit,
		faxitis,	faxint.

*Faxim* and *faxo* are used instead of *fecerim* and *fecero*.

IMPER. Ave *vel* avēto; plur. avete *vel* avetote, *hail.*

Salve *v.* salvēto; plur. salvete *v.* salvetote, *hail.*

INFIN. Avēre, *to hail.*

Salvēre, *to hail.*

INDIC. Fut. Salvebis.

IMPER. 2d. per. sing. Cedo; plur. cedite, *yield.*

INDIC. Pres. 1st per. sing. Quæso; plur. quæsumus, *I pray.*

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

A verb is called *impersonal*, which has only the terminations of the third person singular, but does not admit any *person* or nominative before it.

Impersonal verbs, in English, have before them the neuter pronoun *it*, which is not considered as a person; thus, *dēlectat*, it delights; *dēcet*, it becomes; *contingit*, it happens; *evēnit*, it happens:

*Indicative Mood.*

	1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
Pr.	Delectat,	Dēcet,	Contingit,	Evēnit,
Im.	Delectabat,	Decebat,	Contingebat,	Eveniebat,
Per.	Delectavit,	Decuit,	Contigit,	Evēnit,
Plu.	Delectaverat,	Decuērat,	Contigerat,	Evererat,
Fut.	Delectabit,	Decebit,	Continget,	Eveniet.



*Subjunctive.*

Pr. Delectet,	Dēceat,	Contingat,	Eveniat,
Im. Delectaret,	Decēret,	Contingēret,	Evenīret,
Per. Delectaverit,	Decuerit,	Contigerit,	Evenerit,
Plu. Delectavisset,	Decuisset,	Contigisset,	Evenisset,
Fut. Delectaverit,	Decuerit,	Contigerit,	Evenerit.

*Infinitive.*

Pr. Delectāre,	Decēre,	Contingēre,	Evenīre,
Per. Delectavisse,	Decuisse,	Contigisse,	Evenisse.

Most Latin verbs may be used impersonally in the passive voice, especially neuter and intransitive verbs, which otherwise have no passive; as, *pugnātur, fāvētur, currītur, vērītur*; from *pugno*, to fight; *faveo*, to favor; *curro*, to run; *venio*, to come:

*Indicative.*

Pr. Pugnātur,	Fāvētur,	Currītur,	Vērītur,
Im. Pugnabatur,	Favebatur,	Currebatur,	Veniebatur
Per. Pugnatum est,	Fautum est,	Cursum est,	Ventum est
Plu. Pugnatum e-	Fautum e-	Cursum e-	Ventum e-
	rat,	rat,	rat,
Fut. Pugnabitur,	Favebitur,	Curretur,	Venietur.

*Subjunctive.*

Pr. Pugnetur,	Faveatur,	Curraur,	Veniatur,
Im. Pugnaretur,	Faveretur,	Curreretur,	Veniretur,
Per. Pugnatum sit,	Fautum sit,	Cursum sit,	Ventum sit,
Plu. Pugnatum es-	Fautum es-	Cursum es-	Ventum es-
	set,	set,	set,
Fut. Pugnatum fu-	Fautum fu-	Cursum fu-	Ventum fu-
	erit,	erit,	erit.

*Infinitive.*

Pr. Pugnari,	Faveri,	Curri,	Venīri,
Per. Pugnatum es-	Fautum es-	Cursum es-	Ventum es-
	se,	se,	se,
Fut. Pugnatum iri,	Fautum iri,	Cursum iri,	Ventum iri.



## EXERCISES

## IN TRANSLATING ENGLISH INTO LATIN.\*

*Of*, in English, is the sign of the Genitive,

*To* and *for* of the Dative,

*O* of the Vocative,

*From, with, by, in* of the Ablative.

When a word is followed by (acc) it must be put in the accusative.

*First Declension—pages 8, 15.*

Turba, penna, porta, aqua.	Of a crowd, to a pen, from the gate, water. (acc)
Aula, fossa, rosa, insula, fœmina.	In the halls, of ditches, to the roses, the islands, (acc) the women.
Dea, filia, equa.	Of goddesses, to daughters, with mares.
Stella, nympha, sagitta, filia.	Of the stars, thenymphs, (acc) with arrows, to daughters.

*Second Declension—pages 16, 21.*

Animus, annus, equus, amicus.	Of the mind, from the year, to a horse, O friend.
Lupus, agnus, equus, patronus.	Of wolves, to lambs, with horses, O patrons.
Annus, amicus, servus, agnus.	Of the year, with friends, a slave, (acc) lambs. (acc)
Horatius, filius.	O Horace, O son.
Puer, magister, vir, liber.	Of a boy, to the master, from the man, of the books.
Regnum, auxilium, vitium, bellum, præmium.	To a kingdom, with help, of vices, to wars, rewards. (acc)

---

\* These exercises correspond to the reading lessons, and may be advantageously taken up step by step with them.

*Third Declension—pages 23, 25.*

Sermo ( <i>ōnis</i> ,) latro ( <i>ōnis</i> ,)	Of a word, to a robber, of
legio ( <i>ōnis</i> ,) homo ( <i>īnis</i> ,)	the legions, with men.
Rupes ( <i>is</i> ,) vallis ( <i>is</i> ,) miles ( <i>itis</i> ,) lapis ( <i>idis</i> ,)	To a rock, in the valleys, of the soldiers, with stones.
Honor ( <i>ōris</i> ,) rumor ( <i>ōris</i> ,) senātor ( <i>ōris</i> ,) auctor ( <i>ōris</i> ,)	With honors, of the rumors, with the senators, to the author.
Flumen ( <i>īnis</i> ,) crimen ( <i>īnis</i> ,) lumen ( <i>īnis</i> ,) agmen ( <i>īnis</i> ,)	Of the river, crimes, of the lights, with the bands.
Veritas ( <i>ātis</i> ,) dignitas ( <i>ātis</i> ,) nobilitas ( <i>ātis</i> ,) voluptas ( <i>ātis</i> ,)	Of truth, dignity, (acc) with the nobility, of pleasures.
Opus ( <i>ēris</i> ,) corpus ( <i>ōris</i> ,) nemus ( <i>ōris</i> ,) sidus ( <i>ēris</i> ,)	To the work, with the bodies, groves, (acc) to the stars.
Parens ( <i>ēntis</i> ,) mors ( <i>mor-tis</i> ,) laus ( <i>dis</i> ,) gens ( <i>tis</i> ,) dux ( <i>ducis</i> ,)	Of a parent, to death, with praises, of the nations, leaders, (acc)

*Fourth Declension—page 31.*

Fructus, senatus, eventus, exercitus, gemitus, cornu, (n,) fructus.	To fruit, with the senate, with the events, of armies, with a groan, the horns, (acc) with fruits.
---	--

*Fifth Declension—page 33.*

Res, fides, spes, series, res, dies, fides.	The thing, (acc) of faith, with hope, of the series, of the things, in the days, with faith.
---	--

*Promiscuous Examples in all the Declensions.*

Aula, legio ( <i>ōnis</i> ,) veritas ( <i>ātis</i> ,) senatus ( <i>ūs</i> ,)	Of the halls, with the legions, of the truth, to the senate.
Regnum, amicus, laus ( <i>dis</i> ,) res.	Kingdoms, of friends, with praises, of things.

Magister, opus ( <i>ēris</i> ,) cur- sus ( <i>ūs</i> ,) puer.	Masters, of the works, to the course, with boys.
Voluptas ( <i>ātis</i> ,) stella, ag- men ( <i>īnis</i> ,) lumen ( <i>īnis</i> ,)	With pleasure, stars, (acc) the bands, lights.
Parens ( <i>entis</i> ,) res, domi- nus, lux ( <i>lucis</i> ,)	With parents, of the thing, lords, (acc) in the light.
Filia, nemus ( <i>ōris</i> ,) sermo ( <i>ōnis</i> ,) voluptas ( <i>ātis</i> ,)	With daughters, the groves, (acc) with words, in pleasure.
Otium, mors ( <i>tis</i> ,) puer, fluctus ( <i>ūs</i> ,)	Of leisure, death, (acc) of boys, in the waves.

## ADJECTIVES.

*First and Second Declension—page 35.*

Probus vita, bonus puer, magnus regnum, justus do- minus, carus amicus, meus filius, tener puella.	Of an upright life, to a good boy, in great kingdoms, just lords, (acc) with dear friends, O my son, of a tender girl.
Unus Deus, nullus vir, ullus locus, totus regnum.	Of one God, to no man, to any place, of the whole kingdom.

*Third Declension—pages 36, 37.*

Felix puer, ferox Gallus, fal- lax spes, felix inceptum, ingens spoliū, prudens fœ- mina, elegans ( <i>tis</i> ) tem- plum.	To a fortunate boy, with the ferocious Gauls, deceitful hope, (acc) with fortunate beginnings, great spoils, (acc) of a prudent woman, of elegant temples.
Crudelis tyrannus, nobilis ingenium, omnis insula, sublimis veritas ( <i>ātis</i> ,) im- mortalis vita, acer leo ( <i>onis</i> ,) brevis sermo ( <i>ōnis</i> ,) lenis ventus, dulcis arvom.	To a cruel tyrant, with a noble genius, of all the isl- ands, with sublime truths, in immortal life, to a fierce lion, with short speeches, to the gentle winds, sweet fields. (acc)

Plus vir, plus verbum.	Of more men, with more words.
Duo filia, duo vir, duo sepulchrum.	With two daughters, of two men, in two sepulchres.

*Comparison of Adjectives—pages 39, 41.*

Doctus vir, carus amicus (m.) jucundus verbum.	Of a <i>more</i> learned man, to a <i>dearest</i> friend, <i>most</i> pleasant words, (acc.)
Mitis animus, præstans virtus ( <i>ūtis</i> , f.) prudens fœmina, ditis regio ( <i>ōnis</i> , f.) fortis vir.	Of a <i>meeker</i> mind, of the <i>highest</i> virtue, of a <i>more</i> prudent woman, the <i>richest</i> region, of the <i>braver</i> men.
Pulcher fœmina, liber animus (m.)	<i>Very beautiful</i> women, (acc.) of the <i>freest</i> minds.
Creber nuncius.	<i>Very frequent</i> messengers.

*More Irregular—pages 42, 43.*

Magnus vir, malus vita, bonus via, parvus cura, superus prudentia, inferus locus.	The <i>greatest</i> men, (acc.) the <i>worst</i> life, in a <i>better</i> way, with the <i>least</i> care, of the <i>highest</i> prudence, in the <i>lowest</i> places.
Prior dolus (m.) propior annus (m.) ulterior hora, magnus crudelitas ( <i>ātis</i> , f.)	The <i>first</i> deceit, (acc.) in the <i>next</i> year, in the <i>latest</i> hour, the <i>greatest</i> cruelty.

VERBS.

The pupil must perfectly comprehend the mode of *forming* the several parts of the verb, from those mentioned in conjugating it, or he cannot proceed in these exercises. In this he will be greatly aided by the use of the Tree of Formation.

In these exercises let him ask himself the following questions. 1st. What tense is it? 2d. What is that tense



formed from, and how? 3d. In what number and person am I to put the word?

*Sum—page 53.*

I was, thou art, he will be; we had been, ye might be, they may have been.

I might have been, thou wilt be, he has been; we shall be, ye had been, they are.

I shall have been, thou mayest be, he was; we might have been, ye will have been, they had been.

I shall be, thou mightest be, he will be; we have been, ye will have been, they were.

*Possum—page 53.*

I was able, thou art able, he will be able; we have been able, ye had been able, they might be able.

I may have been able, thou mightest have been able, he shall have been able; we were able, ye have been able, they will be able.

I may be able, thou hadst been able, he shall have been able; we shall be able, ye might have been able, they are able.

REGULAR VERBS.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

*Active—page 62.*

*To praise.* Laudo, laudāre, laudāvi, laudatum.

I did praise, thou hast praised, he praises; we had praised, ye will praise, they praise.

I will praise, thou didst praise, he has praised; we had praised, ye will praise, they will praise.

I may praise, thou mightest praise, he may praise; we might have praised, ye may praise, they shall have praised.

I may have praised, thou wilt have praised, he may have praised; we may praise, ye might praise, they might have praised. Praise thou, let them praise, let him praise. Praising, about to praise.



*Passive\*—page 65.*

I am praised, thou wast praised, he has been praised;  
we shall be praised, ye were praised, they had been  
praised.

I may be praised, thou mightest be praised, he may  
have been praised; we might have been praised, ye shall  
have been praised, they might be praised.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

*Active—page 67.*

*To hold.* Teneo, tenēre, tenui, tentum.

I did hold, thou hadst held, he will hold; we had held,  
ye shall hold, they did hold.

I shall hold, thou hast held, he will hold; we have  
held, ye hold, they will hold.

I may hold, thou mayest have held, he might hold;  
we shall have held, ye may have held, they might have  
held.

*Passive—page 70.*

I was held, thou art held, he will be held; we have  
been held, ye had been held, they are held.

I may be held, thou mightest be held, he may have  
been held; we might have been held, ye will have been  
held, they may be held.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.

*Active—page 72.*

*To lead.* Duco, ducēre, duxi, ductum.

I have led, thou leadest, he will lead; we had led, ye  
did lead, they have led.

---

\* The pupil should be reminded that, with the exception of the *compound* ones, the tenses of the passive are formed from the corresponding ones of the active, by making them end in *r*, as amor, amabar.

I shall lead, thou hadst led, he did lead; we have led, ye had led, they lead.

I may lead, thou mightest lead, he shall have led; we might have led, ye shall have led, they can lead.

*Passive—page 75.*

I was led, thou hast been led, he will be led; we have been led, ye are led, they were led.

I may be led, thou mayest have been led, he may have been led; we might be led, ye shall have been led, they may be led.

#### FOURTH CONJUGATION.

*Active—page 77.*

*To punish.* Punio, punīre, punīvi, punītum.

I did punish, thou punishest, he shall punish; we have punished, ye had punished, they punish.

I may punish, thou mayest punish, he will have punished; we might have punished, ye may have punished, they can punish.

*Passive—page 80.*

I am punished, thou wilt be punished, he has been punished; we have been punished, ye will be punished, they are punished.

I may be punished, thou mayest have been punished, he might be punished; we might have been punished, ye shall have been punished, they may be punished.

#### *Promiscuous Examples.*

*To praise.* Laudo, laudāre, laudāvi, laudātum.

*To hold.* Tenēo, tenēre, tenui, tentum.

*To lead.* Duco, ducēre, duxi, ductum.

*To punish.* Punio, punīre, punīvi, punītum.

*Active.*

I have praised, thou wilt lead, he had held; we shall punish, ye have held, they did lead.

I did punish, thou hast praised, he will hold; we shall lead, ye had punished, they did praise.

I will hold, thou didst praise, he had led; we have punished, ye hold, they had praised.

I may punish, thou mayest have held, he would praise; we might have led, ye shall have held, they can lead.

I might hold, thou mightest praise, he may punish; we may have held, ye might have punished, they will have led.

*Passive.*

I am led, thou wast punished, he has been held; we are praised, ye had been held, they will be led.

I was led, thou hast been punished, he had been held; we shall be praised, we are punished, they will be held.

I may be led, thou mayest have been punished, he will have been held; we might be praised, ye can be held, they shall have been led.

*Active and Passive.*

I was praised, thou hast been led, he might be held; we shall have punished, ye can lead, they will have been praised.

I might lead, thou hast been punished, he did hold; we shall have been led, ye praise, they shall lead.

I was led, thou hast praised, he has been punished; we may have held, ye might have been praised, they shall lead.

I shall be held, thou wilt lead, he may be punished; we might praise, ye may have been held, they punish:

IRREGULAR VERBS.

*Eo—page 95.*

*To go.* Eo, ire, ivi, itum.

I will go, thou hast gone, he had gone; we go, ye did go, they have gone.

I may go, thou mayest have gone, he will have gone;  
we might go, ye might have gone, they would go.

*Volo—page 97.*

*To be willing.* Volo, velle, volui.

I was willing, thou wilt be willing, he had been willing;  
we have been willing, ye are willing, they were willing.

I might be willing, thou shalt have been willing, he might have been willing;  
we might be willing, ye can be willing, they would be willing.

*Nolo—page 98.*

*To be unwilling.* Nolo, nolle, nolui.

I have been unwilling, thou wast unwilling, he will be unwilling;  
we are unwilling, ye had been unwilling, they are unwilling.

I may be unwilling, thou wilt have been unwilling, he might be unwilling;  
we may have been unwilling, ye might have been unwilling, they may be unwilling.

*Malo—page 100.*

*To be more willing.* Malo, malle, malui.

I was more willing, thou hast been more willing, he had been more willing;  
we shall be more willing, ye were more willing, they are more willing.

I might be more willing, thou mayest have been more willing, he may be more willing;  
we shall have been more willing, ye might have been more willing, they may be more willing.

*Fero—page 101.*

*To bear.* Fero, ferre, tuli, latum.

I did bear, thou hast borne, he will bear; we had borne, ye will bear, they bear.



I might bear, thou mayest bear, he will have borne;  
we might have borne, ye may have borne, they bear.

*Passive.*

I am borne, thou wilt be borne, he was borne; we  
have been borne, ye had been borne, they are borne.

I may be borne, thou wilt have been borne; he might  
be borne; we might have been borne, ye may have been  
borne, they would be borne.

NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS.

*Fio*—page 106.

*To become.* Fio, fiēri, factus sum.

I did become, thou hadst become, he will become; we  
become, ye have become, they will become.

I may become, thou mayest have become, he might  
become; we might have become, they may become.



# SYNTAX.

---

\*\*\* A part of the Rules of Syntax has been given already but they are here taken up in order and fully illustrated.

The words used in the Latin Lessons will be found in the vocabulary at the end of the volume.

In the English Lessons, a figure annexed to a verb denotes the conjugation to which it belongs.

In the same Lessons, if the genitive of a noun is not given, that noun is of the first or second declension.

## PREPOSITIONS.\*

### *Accusative.*

I. Prepositions ending in *a*, govern the accusative, (except *a, from*, which governs the ablative;) viz.:

Contra, <i>against</i> ,	Erga, <i>towards</i> ,	Infra, <i>beneath</i> ,
Citra, <i>on this side</i> ,	Extra, <i>without</i> ,	Juxta, <i>near</i> ,
Circa, <i>around</i> ,	Intra, <i>within</i> ,	Supra, <i>above</i> ,
		Ultra, <i>beyond</i> .

II. Eighteen prepositions not ending in *a* govern the accusative; viz.

Ad, <i>to</i> ,	Circum, <i>about</i> ,	Penes, <i>in the power of</i> ,
Apud, <i>with</i> ,	Inter, <i>among</i> ,	Post, <i>after</i> ,
Ante, <i>before</i> ,	Ob, <i>on account of</i> ,	Secus, <i>by, along</i> ,
Adversus, } <i>against</i> ,	Per, <i>by, through</i> ,	Secundum, <i>according</i>
Adversum, }	Propter, <i>for, near</i> ,	<i>to</i> .
Cis, <i>on this side</i> .	Præter, <i>besides</i> ,	Trans, <i>over</i> .

---

\* As the prepositions are much used, the rules respecting them are given first.

III. Fifteen prepositions govern the ablative ; viz.

A,	{	from	Clam,	{	without the	Pro, for,	
Ab,						knowledge of,	Præ, before,
Abs,			Coram,			in the pres- ence of,	Palam, { with the knowledge of,
Absque, without,		De, of,			concerning,		
Cum, with,		E,	{			Sine, without,	
		Ex,			of, out of,	Tenus, up to.	

IV. *In, sub, super, and subter*, govern the accusative, when motion *to* a place is signified.

V. When motion or rest *in* a place is signified, *in* and *sub* govern the ablative, *super* and *subter*, the accusative or ablative.

VI. *In*, when it signifies *into*, governs the accusative; when it signifies *in*, or *among*, it governs the ablative.

VII. A preposition in composition often governs the same case as when it stands by itself ; as,

Adeamus scholam, *Let us go to school.*

Exeamus scholâ, *Let us go out of school.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Te adeunt<sup>1</sup> ferè omnes.

Hanc injuriam præterire<sup>2</sup> non possum.

Tu ingredi<sup>3</sup> illam domum ausus es ?<sup>4</sup>

Ille abdicavit se magistratu.

Non possumus evadere undis.

Cæsar transduxit<sup>5</sup> exercitum fluvium.

Finibus provinciæ meæ nunquàm excessi.

---

1 Ad-eo. 2 Præter-eo. 3 In-gredior. 4 Audeo. 5 Trans-  
duco. 6 Ex-cedo.

## AGREEMENT.

*Apposition, or the Agreement of Nouns.*

VIII. Nouns signifying the same thing agree in case ; as,

Cicero orator, *Cicero the orator.**Latin Lesson.*Urbs *Roma* a Romulo dicta est.Urbem *Romam* a principio reges habuere.Vidi hunc ipsum Hortensium, *ornamentum* reipublicæ.Ad Ptolemæum *regem* legati missi erant.Cæsar adiit Galliam, *provinciam* suam.Alexander, *victor* tot regum, a voluptate victus est.<sup>1</sup>*English Lesson to be translated into Latin.*

Cæsar imperator ( <i>oris</i> , m.)	To Cæsar the emperor
Ad urbs ( <i>bis</i> , f.) Roma.	To the city Rome.
A Romulus prior rex ( <i>gis</i> , m.)	From Romulus the first king
De Cicero ( <i>onis</i> , m.) orator	Concerning Cicero the orator.
( <i>oris</i> , m.)	
Meus filius Marcus.	O my son Marcus.
Deus auctor ( <i>oris</i> m.) omnis.	To God, the author of all things.
Philosophia (acc,) mater ( <i>tris</i> , f.) ars ( <i>tis</i> .)	Philosophy, the mother of arts.
Philosophus, magister virtus ( <i>utis</i> .)	Philosophers, masters of virtue.
Romanus, (acc) dominus res ( <i>ei</i> .)	The Romans, lords of things.

IX. An adjective agrees with its noun, in number, gender, and case ; as,

Bonus vir, *a good man.* Boni viri, *good men.*

*Obs.* The noun is often understood, or its place is supplied by the infinitive or a part of a sentence, and then the adjective is of the *neuter* gender ; as, *tuum est scire*, it is thine to know.

*Latin Lesson.*

Filius tuus ad nullam rem utilis est.

Nemo repentè fuit turpissimus.<sup>1</sup>

Omnes boni semper beati sunt.

Inter philosophos est magna dissensio de summo<sup>2</sup> bono.

Vestrum<sup>3</sup> est dare, vincere (est) nostrum.<sup>4</sup>

*English Lesson.*

Homo ( <i>inis</i> , c.) sum mortalis.	Men are mortal.
Mora non tutus sum.	Delay is not safe.
Dulcis sum paternus solum.	Sweet is the paternal soil.
Humanus consilium sum fallax ( <i>acis</i> .)	Human counsels are fallacious.
Mors ( <i>tis</i> , f.) sum certus, tempus, ( <i>ōris</i> , n.) incertus.	Death is certain, the time uncertain.
Hic victoria lætus sum.	This victory is joyful.
Miles ( <i>itis</i> , c.) noster ad porta sum.	Our soldiers are at the gates.
Certamen ( <i>inis</i> , n.) sum magnus.	The contest is great.
Homo ( <i>inis</i> , c.) sum pronus ad vitium quàm ad virtus ( <i>utis</i> , f.)	Men are more prone to vice than to virtue.
sum multus rumor ( <i>ōris</i> , m.) inter senator ( <i>ōris</i> , m.)	There are many rumors among the senators.

1 Turpis. 2 Superus. 3 Vester. 4 Noster.

*Agreement of a Verb with its Nominative.*

X. A verb agrees with its nominative in number and person ; as,

Ego lego, *I read.* Vos scribitis, *you write.*

*Obs.* An infinitive or part of a sentence often supplies the place of the nominative; as, *mentiri est turpe*, to lie is base.

This rule has been sufficiently illustrated in the preceding examples.

*Noun of Multitude.*

XI. A noun of multitude in the singular may be joined with a plural verb ; as,

Multitudo stant, *the multitude stand.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Multitudo sunt sine ducibus.

Magna pars erant cæsi.

Equitatus sunt sine victu.

Pars militum erant cæsi.

*Accusative before the Infinitive.*

XII. The infinitive mood has an accusative before it ; as,

Gaudeo te valere, *I rejoice that thou art well.*

*Obs.* The word *that* in English must usually be introduced before the infinitive.

*Latin Lesson.*

Gaudeo te salvum esse.

Miror tuum filium non scribere.



Cæsar audivit Helvetios esse in armis.  
 Rex jussit omnes ab armis discedere.  
 Scis me amare verum.  
 Scimus solem esse lucem mundi.  
 Virgilius dicit laborem vincere omnia.  
 Credo regem amare pacem.  
 Amor jussit me scribere.  
 Auctores dicunt, Helenam esse causam Trojani belli.  
 Scimus solem et lunam præbere lucem.  
 Dicunt necessitatem esse matrem artium.  
 Te reditum esse gaudeo.  
 Sepulchrum Cyri aperiri Alexander jussit.

*English Lesson.*

Audio filius tuus venio. <sup>4</sup>	I hear that your son is coming
Scio <sup>4</sup> tribunus venio. ( <i>perf.</i> )	Thou knowest that the tribune <i>has</i> come.
Credo <sup>3</sup> sui negligo.	They believe that they are neglected.
Dico <sup>3</sup> filius sum mortuus.	He said that his son was dead.
Scio rex ( <i>gis</i> ) regno.	I know that the king reigns.
Dico <sup>3</sup> tu venio. <sup>4</sup>	He said that you had come.
Dico <sup>3</sup> rex ( <i>gis</i> ) mortuus sum.	He says that the king is dead.
Scio Petrus ( <i>i</i> .) fleo. <sup>2</sup>	I know that Peter weeps.
Credo <sup>3</sup> ego eo.	They believed that we had gone.
Gaudeo is valeo. <sup>2</sup>	I rejoice that he is well.
Audio, frater tuus scribo.	I heard that your brother had written.
Affirmo <sup>1</sup> exercitus redeo.	He affirmed that the army is about to return.
Fateor ego erro. <sup>1</sup>	I have confessed that I have erred.
Puella dico <sup>3</sup> sui scribo.	The girls said that they were about to write.
Puer credo <sup>3</sup> sui sum stultum.	The boy believed that he had been most foolish.

*The same case after a Verb as before it.*

XIII. Any verb may have the same case after as before it, when both words refer to the same thing; as,

Ego sum discipulus, *I am a scholar.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Virtus est pretiosa gemma.

Experientia est optimus<sup>1</sup> magister.

Impudentia est dedēcus, modestia est ornamentum.

Magni principes existimantur felicissimī.<sup>2</sup>

Ebrietas est voluntaria insania.

Animus est mens sine corpore.<sup>3</sup>

Illa incedit regina.

Dolor non est maximum<sup>4</sup> malum.

Cicero erat clarus orator.

Justitia est præstantissima<sup>5</sup> virtus.

*English Lesson.*

Hic sum meus gemma.

Ille sum princeps (*ip̄is*,)

Virtus (*ū̄tis*, f.) sum superus  
nobilitas (*atis*, f.)

Gallus sum latro (*ō̄nis*, m.)

Ego sum inimicus.

Scio tu\* sum discipulus.

Aristides (*is*) voco<sup>1</sup> justus.

Miles (*ītis*, c.) dormio<sup>4</sup> securus.

These are my jewels.

They are princes.

Virtue is the highest nobility.

The Gauls are robbers.

We are enemies.

I know *that* ye are scholars.

Aristides was called (imp.) just.

The soldiers sleep secure.

---

1 Bonus. 2 Felix. 3 Corpus. 4 Magnus. 5 Præstans.

\* Accusative before the infinitive.

*Words coupled by Conjunctions.*

XIV. The conjunctions *et, que, nec, atque, &c.* couple the same cases and moods ; as,

Honora patrem et matrem, *Honor father and mother.*

Ille legit et scribit, *He reads and writes.*

XV. Two or more nouns singular, coupled by the conjunctions, *et, que, &c.*, have an adjective, verb, or relative plural ; as,

Pater et mater, qui sunt mortui, *The father and mother\* who are dead.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Pater et filius sunt scelesti.

Menelaus et Paris armati propter Helēnam pugnavērunt.

Cæsar, Pompeius et Crassus erant primi Triumviri.  
Semper honos, nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt.

Sometimes the adjective is in the neuter gender, agreeing with negotia, *things*, understood.

Ignis et aqua sunt necessaria.

Honor et potentia sunt incerta.

*English Lesson.*

Cicero et Hortensius sum clarus orator ( <i>oris, m.</i> )	Cicero and Hortensius were illustrious orators.
Ego et frater meus lego. <sup>3</sup>	I and my brother [we] read.
Homo ( <i>inis,</i> ) et fœmina trucidō. <sup>1</sup>	The man and woman have been murdered.
Carthago ( <i>inis, f.</i> ) et Corinthus ( <i>i, f.</i> ) sum clarus civitas ( <i>ātis, f.</i> )	Carthage and Corinth were illustrious cities.

---

\* In parsing such passages, the pupil will say : Matrem is coupled by *et* to patrem, and so governed by honora · scribit is coupled by *et* to legit, and so agrees with ille.

## GOVERNMENT.

## NOUNS.

*Genitive.*

XVI. One noun governs another in the genitive, *when the latter signifies a different thing from the former* ; as,

*Lex naturæ, The law of nature.*

*Obs. 1. Substantive pronouns are governed like nouns.*

*2. Sometimes the dative is used for the genitive ; as, Ei corpus porrigitur, his body is extended.*

*Latin Lesson.*

*Scientia est pabulum animi.*

*Honor est præmium virtutis.*

*Capitolium est arx omnium gentium.<sup>1</sup>*

*Senatus est dominus publici consilii.*

*Ex omnibus præmiis virtutis, amplissimum<sup>2</sup> præmium est gloria.*

*Causa ejus mortis<sup>3</sup> incerta est.*

*Mens hominum<sup>4</sup> ad veram scientiam aptissima<sup>5</sup> est.*

*Literarum<sup>6</sup> usus est antiquissimus.<sup>7</sup>*

*English Lesson.*

<i>Historia sum lux (ucis, f.) veritas, (ātis, f.)</i>	<i>History is the light of truth.</i>
<i>Cursus (ûs, m.) vita sum brevis.</i>	<i>The course of life is short.</i>
<i>Varietas (ātis, f.) lingua sum magnus.</i>	<i>The variety of tongues is great.</i>
<i>Fructus (ûs, m.) amicitia sum gratus.</i>	<i>The fruits of friendship are grateful.</i>
<i>Eventus (ûs, m.) bellum sum incertus.</i>	<i>The event of war is uncertain.</i>

---

1 Gens. 2 Amplus. 3 Mors. 4 Homo. 5 Aptus. 6 Litera.  
7 Antiquus.

XVII. If the latter of two nouns has an adjective of praise or dispraise joined to it, it may be put in the genitive or ablative ;\* as,

Vir summæ prudentiæ, or, summâ prudentiâ, *a man of the greatest prudence.*

### Latin Lesson.

Cicero erat vir magni ingenii et magnæ innocentia.

Rosa est jucundi odoris.

Ille est homo nullâ fide.

Cimon erat vir summâ liberalitate.

Ille fuit dux incredibili virtute.

Catilina erat monstrum nullâ virtute.

Filius tuus est puer probæ indolis.

Aristides erat vir admirabilis fidei.

Ille erat dux regia dignitate.

Cæsar erat vir consilii magni.

### English Lesson.

Cato (onis) sum vir magnus	Cato was a man of great au-
auctoritas (atis, f.)	thority.(abl.)
Sum fœmina nullus pruden-	She was a woman of no pru-
tia.	dence.(gen.)
Sum vir magnus ingenium.	He is a man of great gen-
	ius.(gen.)
Sum puer ingenuus pudor	He is a boy of ingenuous
(oris, m.)	modesty.(gen.)

---

\* It is not necessary that the adjective should be one of praise or dispraise, provided its noun expresses some *quality* of the former noun. This is obvious from such expressions as, murus pedum quadraginta, *a wall of forty feet.*



*Adjectives used as Substantives.*

XVIII. An adjective in the neuter gender without a noun, governs the genitive ; as,

Multum pecuniæ, *Much* (of) *money*.

*Latin Lesson.*

Est multum mali in exemplo.

Quid turbæ est apud forum ?

Quid molestiæ est in animo tuo ?

Minus prædæ, quàm speraverat,<sup>1</sup> fuit.

*English Lesson.*

Plus pecunia.

More money.

Quantum error(ōris, m.) sum!

How much error there is!

Nimium bonus res (rei, f.)

Too much of a good thing.

Tantum vinum.

So much wine.

*Opus and Usus governing the Ablative.*

XIX. *Opus* and *Usus* signifying *need*, require the ablative.

*Latin Lesson.*

Est opus tuo maturo adventu.

Nunc est viribus<sup>2</sup> majoribus<sup>3</sup> usus.

Primum consulto opus est.

Auctoritate tuâ nunc opus est.

Non opus est pluribus<sup>4</sup> verbis.

Viris fortibus nunc opus est.

*English Lesson.*

Opus sum dux (ducis, c.)

There is a want of leaders.

Argentum opus sum.

There is need of silver.

Verbum non sum opus.

There is no need of words.

Miles (ilis, c.) sum opus.

There is need of soldiers.

Brevitas (ātis, f.) sum opus.

There is need of brevity.

## GOVERNMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

*Adjectives governing the Genitive.*

XX. Verbal adjectives, or such as signify an *affection* of the mind, govern the genitive;\* as,

*Patiens algoris, patient of the cold.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Helvetii cupidi pacis<sup>1</sup> legatos mittunt.  
 Illi erant novarum cupidi rerum.  
 Romani semper avidi laudis<sup>2</sup> fuerunt.  
 Semper ignarus rerum mearum fuisti.  
 Omnes sunt memores<sup>3</sup> virtutis tuæ.  
 Ego nullius culpæ conscius sum.  
 Semper appetentes gloriæ fuistis.  
 Ejus animus futuri anxius est.  
 Tempus edax rerum est.

*English Lesson.*

Vivo <sup>3</sup> memor lethum.	Live mindful of death.
Ille sum memor (ōris) beneficium.	They are mindful of benefits.
Ignarus sum futurum.	We are ignorant of the future.
Ille sum avidus gloria.	He is desirous of glory.
Ille sum negligens res (rei.)	They are negligent of things.
Filius tuus sum cupiens scientia.	Thy son is desirous of knowledge.
Sum conscius nullus culpa.	I am conscious of no fault.

---

\* The younger class of pupils will need some explanation, as to the meaning of a *verbal*, and an *affection* of the mind.

XXI. Partitives\* and words placed partitively, comparatives, superlatives, interrogatives, and some numerals, govern the genitive plural ; as,

Aliquis Philosophorum, *Some one of the philosophers.*

Senior fratrum, *The elder of the brothers.*

Doctissimus Romanorum, *Most learned of the Romans.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Juvenum<sup>1</sup> nobilissimus<sup>2</sup> salvus est.

Cicero erat doctissimus<sup>3</sup> Romanorum.

Nulla ejus sororum<sup>4</sup> adērat.<sup>5</sup>

Nemo nostrū sine culpā est.

Rhenus est maximus fluminum omnium.

Unus natorum Priami fugit.

XXII. Any adjective may govern the dative in Latin, which has the sign *to* or *for* after it in English ; as,

Utilis bello, *Useful for war.*

Similis patri, *Like to his father.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Hæc insūla est grata mihi.

Veritas mihi grata est.

Ira insanix est simillima.

Nihil est tam inimicum menti quàm voluptas.

Ejus mors erat consentanea vitæ.

*English Lesson.*

Filius sum similis pater, (*ris*) The son is like the father.

Homo (*inis, c.*) sum utilis Men are useful to men.  
homo.

Sum similis frater (*tris.*) Thou art like thy brother.

\* A partitive is a word which denotes *part* of some whole.

1 Juvenis. 2 Nobilis. 3 Doctus. 4 Soror. 5 Adsum.

*Ablative.*

XXIII. These adjectives, *dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, *præditus*, *captus*, and *fretus*; also *natus*, *satus*, *ortus*, *editus*, and the like, govern the ablative; as,

*Dignus honore, Worthy of honor.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Nemo nostrum est dignus odio.  
 Mens est prædita motu sempiterno.  
 Disce parvo esse contentus.  
 Alcibiades summo natus genere erat.  
 Virtute qui præditi sunt soli sunt divites.  
 Qui suis\* contentus est, is verè ditissimus est.  
 Ille erat indignus suis majoribus.  
 Tanto honore non dignus sum.

*English Lesson.*

Cicero ( <i>onis</i> ,) sum dignus honor ( <i>oris</i> , m.)	Cicero was worthy of honor.
Puer sum captus oculus.	The boy is deprived of his eyes.
O Mecænas, editus rex ( <i>regis</i> .)	O Mecænas, descended from kings.

*Adjectives of plenty and want.*

XXIV. Adjectives of plenty and want govern the genitive or ablative; as,

*Plenus iræ or irâ, Full of anger.*

---

\* Suis (*his own things*) agrees with *negotiiis* understood.

## Latin Lesson.

Animus bestiarum est expers rationis.  
 Vultus Catilinæ erat plenus furoris.  
 Ejus mens est metu vacua.  
 Erat tum Italia plena Græcarum artium.  
 Solitudo est plena metûs.  
 Horti rosarum pleni sunt.  
 Terra triumphis dives est.  
 Intrepida mens est externo metu vacua.  
 Domus servis est plena superbis.  
 Sermo ejus arrogantiaë plenus est.  
 Dei plena sunt omnia.  
 Mens ejus curâ vacua est.  
 Longa senectus est plena malorum.

## English Lesson.

Domus (ûs, f.) sum plenus aurum.	The house is full of gold. (gen.)
Omnis sum plenus Deus.	All things ( <i>nom. plu. neu.</i> ) are full of God.
Ille non sum expers periculum.	They are not free from danger.
Mens is sum ratio vacuus.	His mind is void of reason. (gen.)
Lentulus non verbum inops.	Lentulus was not wanting for words.(abl.)
Tu sum plenus risus.	Ye are full of laughter.(abl.)
Arbor sum fructus expers.	The trees are destitute of fruit.
Cor sum plenus timor.	Their hearts are full of fear.



## GOVERNMENT OF VERBS.

*Genitive.**Verbs governing one case.*

XXV. *Sum* and *fio*, when they signify possession, property, or duty, govern the genitive; as,

*Est regis, It belongs to the king, or is the duty of the king.*

*Meum, tuum, suum, nostrum, and vestrum*, are not put in the genitive; as *est regium*, same as *est regis*.

*Latin Lesson.*

*Temeritas est florentis<sup>1</sup> ætatis<sup>2</sup>, prudentia senectutis.*

*Est fortis animi non perturbari in rebus adversis.*

*Hi libri sunt fratris mei.*

*Est insipientis<sup>3</sup> dicere, non putaveram.*

*Asia Romanorum facta est.*

*English Lesson.*

Homo ( <i>inis</i> ) sum erro.	It is the part of man to err.
Hic domus ( <i>us, f.</i> ) sum pater ( <i>tris</i> ,) meus.	These houses are [the property] of my father.
Pecus ( <i>oris, n.</i> ) sum Melibæus.	The flock is [the property] of Melibæus.
Hic sum homo ( <i>inis</i> .)	These things belong to man.

XXVI. *Misereor, miseresco*, and *satāgo*, govern the genitive; as,

*Miserere civium tuorum, Pity your citizens.*

*Latin Lesson.*

*Mors miseretur nec divitis<sup>5</sup> nec pauperis.*

*Miserescite filiorum tuorum.*

*Is quoque rerum suarum satagit.*

*Miserere animi non digna ferentis.*

---

1 Participle from *floreo*. 2 *Ætas*. 3 *Insipiens*. 4 *Fio*. 5 *Dives*.

*Dative.*

XXVII. *Sum* and its compounds govern the dative, except *possum* ; as,

*Præfuit exercitui, He commanded the army.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Huic homini non minor vanitas inerat quam audacitas.  
Cæsar præfuit toti provinciæ.  
Diligentia prodest discipulis.

*English Lesson.*

Adsum ( <i>perf.</i> ) preces ( <i>um</i> , no sing.)	He was present at prayers.
Frumentum Romanus de- sum. ( <i>perf.</i> )	Corn was wanting to the Romans.
Hic regio ( <i>onis</i> , <i>f.</i> ) præsum. ( <i>perf.</i> )	These regions he command- ed.

XXVIII. *Est* taken for *habeo*, to have, governs the dative ; as,

*Est mihi liber, there is to me, i. e. I have a book.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Ciceroni erat prompta et profluens eloquentia.  
Sunt nobis mitia poma.  
Magna vis est leoni.  
Homini cum Deo similitudo est.  
Ibi est fons cui nomen est Arethusa.

*English Lesson.*

Sum ego duo filia.	I have two daughters.
Sum ego carmen ( <i>inis</i> , <i>n.</i> )	I have songs.
Dico liber sum ego.	I say that I have books, <i>i. e.</i> that books are to me.
Ego sum opus sumptus ( <i>us.</i> )	We have need of expense.
Sum ego opus nummus.	I have need of money.

XXIX. Verbs compounded with *satis*, *benè*, and *malè*, govern the dative.

*Latin Lesson.*

Filius tuus satisfecit mihi per literas.  
Maledixit amico suo sine ullâ causâ.  
Pulchrum est benefacere reipublicæ.

XXX. Verbs compounded with these ten prepositions, *ad*, *ante*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *præ*, *post*, *sub*, and *super*, govern the dative.

*Latin Lesson.*

Alcibiâdes animum voluptati addixit.  
Noli anteponere voluptatem officiis.  
Mars præsidet armis.  
Magnum terrorem hostibus incussit.  
Maximum periculum consuli impendet.  
Nemo alteri imperium volens concedit.  
Mors rectè comparatur somno.

XXXI. Verbs signifying *to profit* and *hurt* ; *to favor* and *assist*, or the contrary ; *to command* and *obey* ; *to serve* and *resist* ; *to threaten* and *be angry* ; *to trust*, and a few others, govern the dative.

XXXII. Any verb may govern the dative in Latin, which has the sign *to* or *for* after it in English.\*

---

\* It is rather desirable, as this rule is of a very general nature, that the preceding ones should be given, in all cases where they apply.

*Latin Lesson.*

Cæsar præcipue indulgebat decimæ legioni, et propter virtutem ei maximè confidebat.

Sapientes *imperant* cupiditatibus, quibus alii *serviunt*.

Corpus animo nostro *parere* debet.

Caloris vicissitudo nocet corpori.

Nonnullæ herbæ hominibus nocent.

Boni liberi parentibus *parent*.

Virtutes *placent* Deo, vitia ei *displicent*.

Confide virtuti, sed diffide vitio.

Voluptatibus simul et virtuti nemo servire potest.

Isti sententiæ favere non possum.

Mors nulli ætati parcit.

Nobis placeant ante omnia silvæ.

Bonis nocet qui pepercerit malis.

Stultum est hominem imperare aliis, qui nescit sibi imperare.

*English Lessons.*

Mors immineo<sup>2</sup> omnis.

Bonus puer pareo<sup>2</sup> parens  
(*entis*, c.) is.

Consulo<sup>3</sup> tu, prospicio<sup>3</sup> pa-  
tria.

Ille indulgeo<sup>2</sup> frater.

Confido homo.

Ille diffido<sup>3</sup> hostis.

Tu parco<sup>3</sup> puer.

Death threatens all.

A good boy obeys his pa-  
rents.

Consult for yourselves, look  
out for your country.

He indulged his brother.

I trust the man.

They distrust the enemy

Ye spare the boy.

XXXIII. A verb signifying actively, governs the accusative; as,

*Ama Deum, Love God. Reverere parentes, Revere parents.*

*Obs.* Neuter verbs may govern the accusative, when the noun after them has a signification similar to their own; as, *ire iter, to go a journey; ludere lusum, to play a play.*

### Latin Lesson.

*Sincera fides jungit veros amicos.*

*Patiens vir habet æquum animum.*

*Arcadius Pan curabat pascentes<sup>1</sup> oves.*

*Barbarus hostis habebit hæc culta arva.*

*Brutum Romanæ matronæ per annum luxerunt.<sup>2</sup>*

*Ariovistus legatum ad Cæsarem mittit.*

*Centuriones erant fortissimi viri, sed habebant inter se perpetuas controversias.*

*Vita benè acta senectutem efficit jucundam.*

*Romulus fundavit imperium Romanum.*

### English Lesson.

<i>Doctrina efficio<sup>4</sup> vita suavis.</i>	Learning makes life sweet.
<i>Labor omnis (acc. plu. neu.)</i>	Labor conquers all things.
<i>vinco.<sup>3</sup></i>	
<i>Audax (ācis) fortuna juvo.<sup>1</sup></i>	Fortune favors the brave.
<i>Honor alo<sup>3</sup> ars (tis, f.)</i>	Honor cherishes the arts.
<i>Deus mundus creo.<sup>1</sup> (perf.)</i>	God created the world.
<i>Omnis amo<sup>1</sup> aurum.</i>	All love gold.
<i>Romulus Roma fundo.<sup>1</sup></i>	Romulus founded Rome.
<i>(perf.)</i>	
<i>Sperno<sup>3</sup> voluptas (atis, f.)</i>	Despise pleasures.
<i>Veneror<sup>1</sup> omnis bonus.</i>	Venerate all the good.



XXXIV. *Recordor, meminī, reminiscor*, and *obliscor*, govern the accusative or genitive ; as,  
*Recordor lectionis, or lectionem, I remember the lesson.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Res adversæ admonent religionum.

Animus meminit præteritorum, futura prævidet.

Dulce est meminisse actorum laborum.

Cohortatus est illos, controversiarum et dissensionum  
 obliviscerentur.

Non obliti sumus conjugum et liberorum.

*Ablative.*

XXXV. Verbs of *plenty* and *scarceness*, for the most part, govern the ablative ; as,

*Abundat divitiis, He abounds in wealth.*

*Obs.* *Indigeo* and *egeo* govern the genitive also.

*Latin Lesson.*

Qui virtute caret, omnibus caret.

Germania rivis fluminibusque abundat.

Quàm miserum est carere consuetudine amicorum

Non tam artis indigent, quam laboris.

*English Lesson.*

Sicilia affluo<sup>3</sup> frumentum.

Consilium egeo.<sup>2</sup>

Careo<sup>2</sup> omnis culpa.

Aurum abundo.<sup>1</sup>

Sicily abounds in corn.

You want counsel.

He is free from all fault.

He abounds in gold.

XXXVI. *Utor, abutor, fruor, fungor, potior, nascor, and vescor*, govern the ablative; as,  
*Utitur fraude, He uses fraud.*

*Obs.* To these add *gaudeo, creor, vivo, victito, consto, labōro*, (to be sick,) *pascor, epulor, n̄tor, &c.* But *potior* often governs the genitive.

*Latin Lesson.*

De omnibus his rebus utere tuo iudicio.  
 Abusus est legibus<sup>1</sup> ad quæstum atque ad libidinem.<sup>2</sup>  
 Vitâ eternâ boni fruuntur.  
 Hoc munere<sup>3</sup> functus est maximâ cum laude.<sup>4</sup>

*English Lesson.*

Abutor <sup>3</sup> liber.	He abuses books.
Lac (-tis, n.) et mel ( <i>mellis</i> , n.) vescor. <sup>3</sup>	They feed on milk and honey.
Pater ( <i>tris</i> ) illustris nascor. <sup>3</sup>	He is sprung from an illustrious father.
Utor <sup>3</sup> dolus.	They use deceit.

*Verbs governing two cases.*

XXXVII. *Sum*, taken for *affero*, (to bring,) governs two datives, the one of a person, the other of a thing; as,

*Est mihi voluptati, It is to me for pleasure, i. e. It brings me pleasure.*

*Obs.* Two datives are likewise put after *habeo, do, duco, puto, tribuo, verto, venio, relinquo, mitto, fore.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Non erit auxilio tibi pecunia.  
 Bonus puer est honori ejus parentibus.  
 Lupus est exitio pecori.<sup>5</sup>

---

1 Lex. 2 Libido. 3 Munus. 4 Laus. 5 Pecus.

*Accusative and Genitive.*

XXXVIII. Verbs of *accusing, condemning, acquitting*, and *admonishing*, govern the accusative of a person, with the genitive of a thing ; as,

Arguit me furti, *He accuses me of theft.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Senatus proditiōis<sup>1</sup> eum accusavit.

Verrem<sup>2</sup> insimulavit avaritiæ et audaciæ.

Lupus arguebat vulpem<sup>3</sup> furti.

Condemno me ipsum inertiae.

Alexander, in transitu, admonuit eos beneficiorum ejus patris.

Res adversæ admonent homines religionis.

*English Lesson.*

Judex ( <i>icis</i> , c.) is damno <sup>1</sup>	The judge condemned him
( <i>perf.</i> ) cædes ( <i>is</i> , f.)	for murder.

Moneo<sup>2</sup> ego officium.

He admonishes me of my duty.

Ille homicidium absolvo.<sup>3</sup>

They acquit him of homicide.

XXXIX. Verbs of *valuing*, with the accusative, govern such genitives as these, *magni, parvi, nihili* ; as,

Æstimo te magni, *I esteem you much.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Magni æstimabat pecuniam.

Sapiens voluptatem minimi facit.

Villam tanti vendidit, quanti voluit.

Villam emit minoris quàm expectavit.

**XL.** Verbs of *comparing, giving, declaring, and taking away*, govern the accusative and dative; as,

Comparo Virgilium Homero, *I compare Virgil with Homer.*

*Obs.* The rule may be made general in these terms: *Any verb may govern the accusative and dative, when together with the OBJECT of the action, we express the PERSON or THING with relation to which it is exerted.\**

*Latin Lesson.*

Natura hominem conciliat homini.  
Rem difficilem tibi commisit.<sup>1</sup>  
Idem supplicium minatur optimis civibus.<sup>2</sup>  
Populus sibi tribunos plebis<sup>3</sup> creavit.  
Cæsar Britannis bellum intulit.<sup>4</sup>  
Brutus Tarquinio ademit imperium.  
Plato vinum vetat pueris.

*English Lesson.*

Do <sup>1</sup> ego pecunia.	Give (to) me money.
Lego <sup>3</sup> lectio, ( <i>onis, f.</i> ) tu.	I will read the lesson to you.
Narro <sup>1</sup> fabula surdus.	Thou tellest the story to a deaf man.
Macto <sup>1</sup> hostia Deus.	He sacrifices a victim to the Gods.
Cæsar interdico <sup>3</sup> Gallia Helvetii.	Cæsar interdicts Gaul to the Helvetians.
Mitto <sup>3</sup> epistola filius suus.	He sends a letter to his son.
Emo <sup>3</sup> liber frater ( <i>tris.</i> )	He buys books for his brother

\* The rule thus expressed will need some explanation to make it intelligible to the younger class of pupils.

1 Committo. 2 Civis. 3 Plebs. 4 Infero.



*Two Accusatives.*

XLI. Verbs of *asking* and *teaching*, govern two accusatives, the one of a person and the other of a thing ; as,

Poscimus te pacem, *We ask of thee peace.*

*Obs.* *Celo* also governs two accusatives.

*Latin Lesson.*

Posce Deum animum fortem et carentem terrore.

Morborum te causas docebo.

Hoc unum te oro, ut in rectam redeas viam.

Filium docuit Græcas literas.

Ejus consilia me non celare potest.

Rogavi patrem veniam.

Multa hominem necessitas docet.

Sapiens docebit filios justitiam atque fortitudinem.

Catilina juventutem multa facinora<sup>1</sup> edocebat.

Fortuna victos<sup>2</sup> quoque belli artem docet.

Minerva edocuit Telemachum omnes artes suas : erudit eum leges præceptaque belli.

*English Lesson.*

Posco<sup>3</sup> Deus venia.

Doceo<sup>2</sup> ego grammatica.

Celo<sup>1</sup> tu hic res (*ei, f.*)

Oro<sup>1</sup> venia tu.

| Ask pardon of God.

| He teaches me grammar.

| I conceal from you this thing.

| We ask your pardon.

*Accusative and Ablative.*

XLII. Verbs of *loading*, *binding*, *clothing*, *depriving*, and some others, govern the accusative and ablative ; as,

Onerant naves auro, *They load the ships with gold.*



*Latin Lesson.*

Hæc nova philosophia nos quiete<sup>3</sup> privat.  
 Sol implet mundum luce suâ.  
 Tyrannus sanguine<sup>4</sup> et cæde<sup>5</sup> urbem implevit.  
 Democritus dicitur se privasse oculis.  
 Scylla sociis spoliavit Ulyssem.  
 Deus animum vestivit corpore.  
 Onerat inimicos catenis.  
 Cæsar liberavit castra obsidione.  
 Cumulavit amicos muneribus multis.  
 Urbem obsidione Galli cinxerunt.

*English Lesson.*

Spolio <sup>1</sup> virtus ( <i>utis</i> , f.) de- cus ( <i>ōris</i> , n.)	He robs virtue of its beauty. [bread.
Pater ( <i>tris</i> ) cibus privo. <sup>1</sup>	He deprives his father of
Daps ( <i>dapis</i> , f.) mensa on- oro. <sup>1</sup>	They load the tables with dainties.
Cumulo <sup>1</sup> altare ( <i>is</i> , n.) do- num.	I will heap the altars with presents.
Terra nox ( <i>noctis</i> , f.) obruo <sup>3</sup> umbra.	Night covered over the earth with shadows or darkness.
Epistola tuus (adj.) ego ægri- tudo ( <i>dinis</i> , f.) levo. <sup>1</sup>	Your letter has relieved me from anxiety.
Lucius Flaccus sui scelus ( <i>eris</i> , n.) alligo. <sup>1</sup>	Lucius Flaccus may entan- gle himself in villany.
Impleo <sup>2</sup> cratera merum.	They fill the goblets with wine.
Homo, ( <i>inis</i> , c.) omnis orbo <sup>1</sup> sensus, ( <i>us</i> , m.)	He deprived the man of all sense.
Fraudo <sup>1</sup> miles ( <i>itis</i> , c.) victus ( <i>us</i> , m.) et pecunia.	He had defrauded the sol- diers of their food and mo- ney.

## CONSTRUCTION OF PASSIVE VERBS.

**XLIII.** When a verb in the active voice governs two cases, in the passive it retains the latter case; as,

*Accusor furti,\* I am accused of theft.*

*Latin Lesson.**Active.*

Narras fabulam surdo.  
Pateram vino implevit.  
Pueros grammaticam docet.  
  
Eripuit puellam nobis.  
Comparat Virgilium Homero.  
Damnaverunt eum proditi-  
onis.  
Tibi do librum.  
Rem nuntiant hostibus.  
Onerat navem auro.  
Accusant eum furti.  
Vinciunt Gallos catenis.  
Solvunt eum catenis.  
Habent aurum magni.  
Absolvunt eum criminis.  
Privant eum cibo.

*Passive.*

Surdo fabula narratur.  
Vino patera est impleta.  
Pueri docentur grammati-  
cam.  
Puella nobis erepta est.  
Virgilius comparatur Home-  
ro.  
Damnatus est proditi-  
onis.  
  
Tibi liber datur.  
Res hostibus nuntiatur.  
Navis auro oneratur.  
Is furti accusatur.  
Galli catenis vinciuntur.  
Is catenis solvitur.  
Aurum habetur magni.  
Is criminis absolvitur.  
Is cibo privatur.

Themistocles proditi-  
onis damnatus est, et expulsus  
(est) urbe.

Accusatus est gravissimorum<sup>1</sup> scelerum,<sup>2</sup> sed absolutus  
est omnibus.

Sapientium<sup>3</sup> dicta sæpè parvi existimantur.

---

\* The pupil must first give the rule for governing the *two* cases in the active, and then the present rule. To establish this habit, examples are given, first in the active, and then in the passive.

1 Gravis. 2 Scelus. 3 Sapiens.

## CONSTRUCTION OF IMPERSONAL VERBS.

**XLIV.** An impersonal verb governs the dative;  
as,

*Expedit reipublicæ, It is expedient for the republic.*

*Latin Lesson.*

*Aliis si licet, tibi non licet.*

*Accidit mihi præter opinionem.*

*Omnibus bonis expedit salvam esse rempublicam.*

*Neque satis Bruto neque tribunis constabat, quid agerent.*

*Placitum est<sup>1</sup> Cæsari, ut hanc copiam mecum ducerem.*

*Exceptions.*

1. *Refert* and *interest* require the genitive; as,

*Refert patris, It concerns my father.*

*Obs.* But *mea, tua, sua, nostra, and vestra*, are put in the accusative plural.

2. These five, *miseret, pœnitet, pudet, tædet, and piget*, govern the accusative of a person, and the genitive of a thing; as,

*Miseret me tui, I pity you.*

*Tædet me vitæ, I am weary of life.*

3. *Decet, delectat, juvat, and oportet*, govern the accusative of a person with the infinitive; as,

*Delectat me studere. It delights me to study.*

*Non decet te rixari, It does not become you to scold.*

## CONSTRUCTION OF THE INFINITIVE.

XLV. One verb governs another in the infinitive ;  
as,

Cupio discere, *I desire to learn.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Galli impetum nostrorum militum non poterant sustinere.

Virtus unà potest vitam reddere beatam.

Haud ignarus mali miseris succurrere disco.

Civis Romanus libertatem non potest amittere.

Natura dedit<sup>1</sup> omnibus esse beatis.

Volebat oblivisci<sup>2</sup> veteris<sup>3</sup> injuriæ.

The infinitive is sometimes governed by an adjective.

Horatius est dignus legi.

*English Lesson.*

Cupio disco. <sup>3</sup>	I desire to learn.
Tu cum vivo <sup>3</sup> amo.	I love to live with you.
Omnis cupio <sup>4</sup> beatè vivo. <sup>3</sup>	All desire to live happily.
Soleo <sup>2</sup> mentior. <sup>4</sup>	He is accustomed to lie.
Disco <sup>3</sup> vivo <sup>3</sup> parvus (ab.) contentus.	Learn to live content with little.
Thespis dico <sup>3</sup> invenio <sup>4</sup> (perf.) tragedia.	Thespis is said to have in- vented tragedy.
Non possum excuso <sup>1</sup> culpa tua.	I cannot excuse thy fault.
Hic (neu.) non possum ne- go. <sup>1</sup> (pres. pass.)	This cannot be denied.
Debeo <sup>2</sup> impero <sup>1</sup> animus tuus.	Thou oughtest to govern thy mind.

## CONSTRUCTION OF PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, AND SUPINES.

XLVI. Participles, gerunds, and supines, govern the same cases as their verbs;\* as,

*Amans virtutem, Loving virtue.*

XLVII. The gerund in *dum*, taken impersonally with the verb *est*, governs the dative; as,

*Legendum est mihi, I must read.*

*Latin Lesson.*

*Duplices tendens ad sidera<sup>1</sup> palmas.*

*Videt sidera innumerabilia inhærentia<sup>2</sup> cælo*

*Amicitia omnibus humanis rebus anteponenda<sup>3</sup> est.*

## GOVERNMENT OF GERUNDS.

XLVIII. Gerunds are governed like nouns in the same cases.

1. The gerund in *di* is governed by nouns, or by adjectives, denoting an *affection* of the mind; (see rule xx.)

*Nova ratio bellandi est necessaria.*

*Cicero docendi peritissimus<sup>4</sup> erat.*

2. The gerund in *do*, of the dative case, is governed by adjectives, especially those signifying usefulness or fitness.

*Charta utilis est scribendo.*

*Exercitus aptus est gerendo bellum.*

3. The gerund in *dum* of the accusative case, is governed by prepositions, especially by *ad* or *inter*.

*Inter ambulandum de magnis operibus Dei confabulamur.<sup>5</sup>*

4. The gerund in *do* of the ablative case, is governed by prepositions, or used as an ablative of the *cause* or *manner*.

*Pœna a peccando absterret. Memoria augetur excolendo.*

\* That is, if the verb governs a genitive, dative, accusative, or ablative, the participle, &c., governs that case also.

1 Sidus. 2 Inhæreo. 3 Antepono. 4 Peritus. 5 Confabulor.



*Gerunds turned into Participles in DUS.*

XLIX. Gerunds, governing the accusative, are elegantly turned into participles in *dus*, which like adjectives agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case ; as,

Petendum est pacem, Peace is to be sought.	into <i>Petenda est pax.</i>
Tempus petendi pacem, The time of seeking peace.	into <i>Tempus petendæ pacis.</i>
Ad petendum pacem, To seeking peace.	into <i>Ad petendam pacem.</i>
A petendo pacem, From seeking peace.	into <i>A petenda pace.</i>

*Latin Lesson.*

Initum<sup>1</sup> fuit consilium urbis delendæ.<sup>2</sup>

Omnes Græciæ civitates pecuniam ad ædificandam<sup>3</sup> classem,<sup>4</sup> dant.

Diem delegērunt<sup>5</sup> ad inimicos opprimendos.<sup>6</sup>

## SUPINES.

L. The supine in *um* is put after verbs of motion ; as,

Abiit deambulatum, *He has gone to walk.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Ad Cæsarem venit oratum<sup>7</sup> ut sibi ignosceret.

Imperator duxit<sup>8</sup> milites prædatum.<sup>9</sup>

Rogatum<sup>10</sup> auxilium ad Cæsarem legatos mittunt.

LI. The supine in *u* is governed by adjectives ; as,  
Facile dictu, *Easy to tell, or to be told.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Res est non modò visu<sup>11</sup> fædum, sed etiam auditu.<sup>12</sup>

1 Ineo. 2 Deleo. 3 Ædifico. 4 Classis. 5 Deligo. 6 Opprimo.  
7 Oro. 8 Duco. 9 Prædo. 10 Rogo. 11 Video. 12 Audio.

## GOVERNMENT OF ADVERBS.

LII. Some adverbs of *time*, *place*, and *quantity*, govern the genitive ; as,

*Pridie ejus diei, The day before that day.*

*Obs. Instar* and *ergo* used as adverbs, govern the genitive. *Ante* and *post* used as adverbs, govern the ablative.

*Latin Lesson.*

*Pridiè ejus diei vela dedit vento.*

*Postridiè ejus diei Augustus de hostibus<sup>1</sup> triumphavit.*  
*Cimon filius Miltiadis,<sup>2</sup> satis habuit eloquentiæ.*

LIII. Some derivative adverbs govern the same case as the words from which they are derived ; as,  
*Omnium optimè\* loquitur, He speaks best of all.*

*Latin Lesson.*

*Ille naturæ convenienter vivit.*

*Obviam† hosti eunt consules.*

LIV. The adverbs *en* and *ecce*, govern the nominative or accusative ; as,

*En hostis, or hostem, Behold the enemy.*

## INTERJECTIONS.

LV. The interjections, *O*, *heu*, and *proh*, govern the nominative, accusative, or vocative ; as,

*O vir bonus, or bone, O good man.*

*Heu me miserum, Alas, miserable me !*

LVI. *Hei* and *væ* govern the dative ; as,

*Hei mihi, Ah me.*

1 Hostis. 2 Miltiades.

\* Optimus, as a superlative, governs the genitive plural. See rule xxi.

† To meet. The words from which *convenienter* and *obviam* are derived, govern the dative by rule xxii.

## CONSTRUCTION OF CIRCUMSTANCES.

LVII. The price of a thing is put in the ablative ; as,

Emi librum duobus assibus, *I bought a book for two shillings.*

*Obs.* These genitives, *tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris*, are excepted.

*Latin Lesson.*

Viginti talentis unam orationem Isocrates vendidit.

Cupivit auro vendere patriam.

Nocet empta dolore voluptas.

Demosthenes docēbat talento.

LVIII. The cause, manner, and instrument, are put in the ablative ; as,

CAUSE. Palleo metu, *I am pale from fear.*

MANNER. Fecit suo more, *He did it in his own way.*

INSTRUMENT. Scribo calamo, *I write with a pen.*

*Obs.* To decide whether it is the cause, ask the question, *Why?*—the manner, *How?*—the instrument, *With what?*

*Latin Lesson.*

Concordiâ res parvæ crescunt.

Mundus administratur providentiâ Dei.

Plato Ciceronem antecelluit eloquentiâ.

Voluptate capiuntur homines, ut hamo pisces.

Neptunus tridente suo terram percussit.

Multi morbi curantur abstinentiâ et quiete.

Multitudinem crebris excursionibus locupletavit.

Omnis cognitio est obstructa difficultatibus.

Homines hominum causâ generati sunt.

Deus colitur non auro, sed voluntate piâ et rectâ.

Sol temperat omnia luce.

*English Lesson.*

Percutio<sup>3</sup> is gladius.

Naufragium intereo<sup>4</sup> navis  
(is, f.)

He strikes him with a sword.

The ships perish by shipwreck.

PLACE, *where*.

LIX. The place *where* is put in the genitive ;  
as,

Vixit Romæ, *He lived at Rome.*

But if the noun is of the *third* declension, or in the  
*plural* number, it is put in the ablative ; as,

Habitat Cāthagine, *He dwells at Carthage.*

Studuit Athenis, *He studied at Athens.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Quid Romæ faciam? mentiri nescio.

Pompeius Thessaliæ a Cæsare victus<sup>1</sup> est.

Atticus, Ciceronis amicus, diu vixit<sup>2</sup> Athenis.<sup>3</sup>

*English Lesson.*

Vivo<sup>3</sup> Corinthus.

Doceo<sup>2</sup> puer Athenæ.

| He lives at Corinth.

| He teaches boys at Athens.

*Place whither.*

LX. The place *whither* is put in the accusative ;  
as,

Venit Romam, *He came to Rome.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Infesto exercitu Romam venit.

Miltiades rursus Athenas demigravit.

Regulus nullâ vi coactus Carthaginem revertitur.

Exercitum Megaram duxit et protinus Corinthum.

*English Lesson.*

Is venio<sup>4</sup> Miletus.

Adco<sup>4</sup> Rhodus.

Cicero Roma peto.<sup>3</sup>

| He comes to Miletus.

| He goes to Rhodes.

| Cicero goes to Rome.

*Place whence.*

LXI. The place *whence* is put in the ablative ;  
as,

Decessit Corintho, *He departed from Corinth.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Rex Platonem arcessebat Athenis.

Româ excessit omnibus cum copiis.

Literas multas Româ accepi.<sup>1</sup>

Pompeius Syriâ decedens Rhodum venit.

*Domus and Rus.*

LXII. *Domus* and *rus* are construed like names of towns ; also *humi*, *belli*, and *militiæ* ; as,

Domi et militiæ, or belli, *At home and abroad, (in war.)*

*Latin Lesson.*

Redeo domum nudus et inops.

Ex urbe, tanquam ex vinculis, rus evolat.

Nobis est domi inopia.

Bos humi procumbit.

## MEASURE AND DISTANCE.

LXIII. Measure and distance are put in the accusative, and sometimes in the ablative ; as,

Murus est decem pedes altus. *The wall is ten feet high.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Villa distat ab urbe iter unius diei.

Locus est ab Româ decem millia passuum.<sup>2</sup>

Babylonis muri fuērunt ducentos cubitos alti.

The excess of distance is put in the ablative.

Hoc lignum illud excedit digito.



## TIME.

LXIV. Time *when* is put in the ablative ; time *how long* is put in the accusative or ablative ; as,

Sex mensibus abfuit, *He was absent six months.*

Mansit paucos dies, *He remained a few days.*

*Latin Lesson.*

*Temporibus*<sup>1</sup> *malis* ausus<sup>2</sup> es esse bonus.

*Unâ horâ* Romani opus multorum annorum exitio dēerunt.<sup>3</sup>

In eo bello *tres annos* quæstor erat.

Lucullus *permultos annos* præfuit provinciæ.

Nemo mortalium<sup>4</sup> *omnibus horis* sapit.

*Antiquissimis*<sup>5</sup> *temporibus*<sup>1</sup> Saturnus in Italiam venisse<sup>6</sup> dicitur.

*Eodem die* legati ab hostibus missi ad Cæsarem de pace venerunt.<sup>6</sup>

Nostri milites *horas quatuor* fortissimè pugnāvērunt.

Labores multorum annorum interire possunt *puncto* temporis.

*English Lesson.*

Is tempus (*oris, n.*) absum. | At that time I was absent.  
(*perf.*)

Pugno<sup>1</sup> (*perf.*) duo hora. | They fought two hours.

Hiems (*emis, f.*) ursus (*i.*) | In winter bears sleep.  
dormio.<sup>4</sup>

Nox (*ctis, f.*) Roma decedo.<sup>3</sup> | By night he departs from  
Rome.

Tertius annus (*acc.*) regno.<sup>1</sup> | He reigns during the third  
year.

Idem dies (*ei, m.*) revertor.<sup>3</sup> | On the same day he returns.

---

1 Tempus. 2 Audeo. 3 Do. 4 Mortalis. 5 Antiquus.  
Venio.

## CONSTRUCTION OF THE RELATIVE.

LXV. The relative *qui, quæ, quod*, agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person ;\* as,

Vir qui, *The man who, &c.*

Fœmina quæ, *The woman who, &c.*

Negotium quod, *The thing which, &c.*

*Observation I.*

If no nominative comes between the relative and the verb, the relative will be the nominative to the verb.

*Latin Lesson.*

Est Deus in mundo, qui omnia videt.

Deus, qui nescit corda,<sup>1</sup> cogitationes puniet scelestos.

Quis est, qui non admiratur splendorem virtutis ?

Is amicus est, qui in rebus adversis juvat.

Sunt homines, qui dicunt eum interfici.<sup>2</sup>

*English Lesson.*

Deus qui omnis ( <i>plur. neu.</i> ) video. <sup>2</sup>	God who sees all things.
---	--------------------------

Cœlum qui omnis ( <i>plu. neu.</i> ) tego. <sup>3</sup>	Heaven which covers all things.
--	---------------------------------

Sidus ( <i>ëris, n.</i> ) qui fulgeo. <sup>2</sup>	The stars which shine.
--	------------------------

Fœmina qui fugio. <sup>3</sup>	The women who flee.
--------------------------------	---------------------

Animal ( <i>alis, n.</i> ) qui dormio. <sup>4</sup>	The animals which sleep.
---	--------------------------

Puella qui rideo. <sup>2</sup>	The girls who laugh.
--------------------------------	----------------------

Consilium qui noceo.	The counsel which injures.
----------------------	----------------------------

\* Some explanation will be necessary to give the pupil a clear idea of what is meant by the *antecedent*. Let this be fully illustrated by English examples, and let him be required, in the Latin Lessons, to point out the antecedent in each sentence.

## Observation II.

When a nominative comes between the relative and the verb, the relative will be in that case which the verb or noun following, or preposition going before, commonly governs; as,

Deus, quem colimus, *God, whom we worship.*

## Latin Lesson.

Urbs, *quam* Romulus condidit,<sup>1</sup> vocabatur Roma.

Consilium, *quod* cepi,<sup>2</sup> est justum et tutum.

Ille non est dives, *cujus* pecunia augetur; sed ille, *cujus* animus est tranquillus.

Tam modestus est ille puer *quem* vidisti, ut omnes eum libenter laudent.

Felices sunt, *quorum* corda<sup>3</sup> pura sunt.

## English Lesson.

Legatus qui mitto. <sup>3</sup>	The ambassadors <i>whom</i> he sends.
Luna qui video. <sup>2</sup>	The moon <i>which</i> you see.
Rosa qui lego. <sup>3</sup>	The roses <i>which</i> we gather.
Vir qui virtus ( <i>utis</i> , f.) laudo. <sup>1</sup>	The man <i>whose</i> virtue I praise.
Spiritus ( <i>us</i> , m.) qui duco. <sup>3</sup>	The breath <i>which</i> we draw.
Mons ( <i>tis</i> , m.) qui video. <sup>2</sup>	The mountains <i>which</i> we see.
Arvum qui linquo. <sup>3</sup>	The fields <i>which</i> we leave.
Sagitta qui emitto. <sup>3</sup>	The arrows <i>which</i> they send.
Flumen ( <i>inis</i> , n.) qui linquo. <sup>3</sup>	The rivers <i>which</i> we leave.

## Observation III.

Sometimes a sentence is put for the antecedent; and the relative is then in the neuter gender.

*Latin Lesson.*

Videor<sup>1</sup> mihi peccavisse,<sup>2</sup> *quod* me malè habet.<sup>3</sup>  
 Sororem interfecit Horatius, *quod* multùm de militari  
 famâ detraxit.<sup>4</sup>

*Observation IV.*

When the relative stands between two nouns of different genders, it often agrees in gender with the latter.

*Latin Lesson.*

Animal, *quem*<sup>5</sup> vocamus hominem, habet et corpus et animam.

Quære gloriam, *qui* est virtutis fructus.

Urbs, *quod* vocatur Latium, nomen habet quia Saturnus ibi latuit.<sup>6</sup>

*Observation V.*

The relative sometimes agrees with the personal pronouns *implied* in the possessive.

*Latin Lesson.*

Audi *meas* preces, *qui*<sup>7</sup> cogor tales proferre querelas.

*Tuam* demiror impudentiam, *qui* etiam nunc audes in curiam venire.

Magnâ legi<sup>8</sup> voluptate *tuas* literas, *qui* mihi semper fuisti carus.

*Observation VI.*

Sometimes the relative precedes the noun to which it refers; as,

*Quas* ad me dedisti literas accepi, *The letters which you sent me I received.*

1 Videor, *I seem.* 2 Pecco. 3 Male habet, *distresses.* 4 Detraho. 5 Here *quem* takes its gender from *hominem.* 6 Lateo. 7 *Qui* here refers to *ego* which is implied in *meus.* 8 Lego.

## CONSTRUCTION OF THE COMPARATIVE.

LXVI. The comparative degree governs the ablative, (when *quàm*, *than*, is omitted ;) as,

*Dulcior melle, Sweeter than honey.*

*Latin Lesson.*

*Nihil est jucundius suavitate scientiæ.*

*Libertate nihil dulcius est.*

*Cicerone nemo Romanorum fuit eloquentior.*

*Inter urbes Siciliæ nulla fuit illustrior Syracusis.<sup>1</sup>*

*Eloquentia ejus erat dulcior melle.<sup>2</sup>*

*Nihil est amicius mihi solitudine.*

*Sol multis partibus<sup>3</sup> est major quàm terra.*

*Quid est dulcius otio literato.*

*Nihil melius est homini benignitate et clementiâ.*

*English Lesson.*

<i>Nullus locus sum dulcis patria.</i>	No place is sweeter than our country.
<i>Virtus (utis, f.) sum præstans aurum.</i>	Virtue is better than gold.
<i>Nemo sum ditis Cræsus.</i>	No one is richer than Cræsus.
<i>Nihil (n.) sum carus libertas (atis, f.)</i>	Nothing is dearer than liberty.
<i>Nihil (n.) sum divinus clementia.</i>	Nothing is more divine than clemency.
<i>Virtus (utis, f.) sum bonus opes (um, f. plural.)</i>	Virtue is better than riches.
<i>Aurum sum gravis argentum.</i>	Gold is heavier than silver.
<i>Libertas (atis, f.) sum carus vita.</i>	Liberty is dearer than life.

<sup>1</sup> Syracusæ. <sup>2</sup> Mel. <sup>3</sup> Pars.



## ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

LXVII. A noun and a participle are put in the ablative, when their case depends on no other word ;\* as,

Opere peracto, ludemus, *Our work being finished, we will play.*

*Latin Lesson.*

Ille, Tarquinio regnante, in Italiam venit.

Rege<sup>1</sup> hæc locuto,<sup>2</sup> legati decesserunt.<sup>3</sup>

Anno exacto,<sup>4</sup> Romani bellum instauraverunt.

Rege interfecto,<sup>5</sup> milites fugere.

Bellis civilibus confectis,<sup>6</sup> Cæsar dictator creatus est.

Interfecto<sup>5</sup> Cæsare, bella civilia<sup>7</sup> reparata<sup>8</sup> sunt.

Ergo, turbatâ<sup>9</sup> republicâ, Antonius, multis sceleribus<sup>10</sup> commissis,<sup>11</sup> a senatu hostis judicatus est.

Anaxagoras philosophus, morte filii audito, dixit,  
"Sciebam me mortalem genuisse."<sup>12</sup>

Dictator, recuperatâ ex hostibus patriâ, triumphans in urbem redit.

Cæsar, pace confectâ, urbes restituit.

Ille, amisso<sup>13</sup> exercitu, captivitatem effugit morte voluntariâ.

Hoc audito, hostes turbati diffugerunt.

Pace datâ, exercitus Romam redactus<sup>14</sup> est.

\* The rule means, that the noun, when there is no word to govern it, stands *absolutely* or ungoverned, with the participle. The ablative absolute is usually separated from the rest of the sentence by commas before and after it. By recollecting this, the pupil will easily distinguish the ablative absolute.

1 Rex. 2 Loquor. 3 Decedo. 4 Exigo. 5 Interficio. 6 Conficio. 7 Civilis. 8 Reparo. 9 Turbo. 10 Scelus. 11 Committo. 12 Gigno. 13 Amitto. 14 Redigo.

Sometimes two nouns are put together in the ablative absolute, with the participle *existente*, (being,) understood; as,

Me duce, tutus eris, *I being leader, you will be safe.*

*English Lesson.*

Cæsar, convocatus concilium,	Cæsar, a council being called,
miles ( <i>itis</i> , c.) castigo. <sup>1</sup>	reproaches the soldiers.
Sublatus causa, tollo <sup>3</sup> effectus.	The cause being removed, the effect is taken away.
Philippus mortuus, Perseus rebello. <sup>1</sup> ( <i>perf.</i> )	Philip being dead, Perseus rebelled.

PROMISCUOUS EXAMPLES.

*Latin Lesson.*

Catilina erat natus et aptus ad turpes libidines.

Omnes sunt divites,<sup>2</sup> qui cælo et terrâ frui possunt.

Est homini similitudo quædam cum Deo.

Epaminondas a Thebanis morte multatus est.<sup>3</sup>

Sapientissimi<sup>4</sup> philosophi affirmaverunt unum esse Deum.

Cæsar, necessariis rebus imperatis, ad cohortandos milites decucurrit,<sup>5</sup> et ad legionem decimam devenit.

Copias suas in proximum collem subducit, equitatumque qui sustinerent hostium impetum misit.

Allobrôges priusquam domum pergèrent, cum Catilinâ societatem confirmaverunt.

Plato, discendi cupiditate ductus,<sup>7</sup> Ægyptum peragravit.

At Jugurtha, magnis itineribus, Metellum antevenit.

Cicero optimè<sup>8</sup> omnium Romanorum locutus est.<sup>9</sup>

Cæsar moratur in his locis causâ parandarum<sup>10</sup> navium.<sup>11</sup>

---

1 Nascor. 2 Dives. 3 Multo. 4 Sapiens. 5 Decurro.  
6 Mitto. 7 Duco. 8 See rule LIII. 9 Loquor. 10 Paro.  
11 Navis. 12 Prædo.

Prælio finito, imperator duxit cohortes prædatum.<sup>12</sup>

Interest<sup>1</sup> omnium misereri miserorum.

Postero die castra ex eo loco movent.

Ad classes ædificandas<sup>2</sup> exercitusque comparandos<sup>3</sup> delectus est.<sup>4</sup>

Quâ de causâ Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute præcedunt.

Castra nostra propiùs<sup>5</sup> urbi movebantur.

Marcus Antonius primus Romæ, leones ad currum junxit.<sup>6</sup>

Æneas Trojâ aufugit<sup>7</sup> et in Italiam venit.

Sulla mox Romam ingressus<sup>8</sup> est, quam cæde et sanguine civium implevit.

Est bonus puer quem gloria excitat et laus delectat.

Gallia posita est,<sup>9</sup> inter Pyreneos montes et Rhenum.

Germani veteres non habuērunt urbes mœnibus cinctas.<sup>10</sup>

Galli novâ re trepidi arma capiunt, irâque magis quàm consilio in Romanos incurrunt.

Haud multo ante solis occasum ad urbem Romam perveniunt.

Quisquis hominem occidet<sup>11</sup> tenebitur iudicio.

Is in bello contra ducem seditiosè se gessit.

Artem scribendi<sup>12</sup> Phœnīces invenērunt.

Conducit salutē<sup>13</sup> vivere e naturâ, et expēdit ita vivere.

Athenienses Socratem impietatis malè accusavērunt.

Is me rogavit meam sententiam de hâc lege.

1 Interest, it concerns. 2 Ædifico. 3 Comparo. 4 Deligo.  
5 See rule LIII. 6 Jungo. 7 Aufugio. 8 Ingredior. 9 Pono.  
10 Cingo. 11 Occido. 12 Scribo. 13 Salus.

## READING LESSON.

---

### DIALOGUES.\*

#### I.

#### *Morning.*

I. Heus! heus! Carole. C. Quid<sup>1</sup> clamas, importune? I. Expergiscere!<sup>2</sup> Est enim tempus eundi<sup>3</sup> in scholam: audisne?<sup>4</sup> C. Non audio. I. Ubi ergo habes aures? C. In lecto ac somno. I. Quid loqueris;<sup>5</sup> inepte? C. Non ineptio, sed dormio, si non auribus, tamen oculis: saltem dormire volo. I. Nunc verò non est tempus dormiendi sed surgendi. C. Mitte<sup>6</sup> me et abi:<sup>7</sup> quid mihi molestiam exhibes? I. Non te ante<sup>8</sup> mittam, quam lectum reliqueris: surge, audita est enim hora septima. C. Septima? surgam. I. Rectè facis; nam Aurora est Musis amica, imò aurea est.

1 *Ob* is here understood; *ob* quid, *on account of what*, i. e. *why*? 2 *Expergiscor*. 3 *Eo*. 4 *Ne* is the sign of a question; *audis ne?* *do you hear?* 5 *Loquor*. 6 *Let me alone*. 7 *Abeo*. 8 *Ante* and *quam* are to be taken together, *before*.

---

\* If the pupil is quite young, it may be necessary for the instructor to read over and explain each dialogue before it is given out as a lesson. In this way, the interest of the pupil in the subject will be increased.



## II.

*Theft and Falsehood.*

I. Unde accepisti istum annulum, Carole? C. Inveni eum in plateâ. I. Quando? C. Nudiustertius, cùm ex æde<sup>1</sup> veniëbam. I. Sed ego illum adhuc heri vidi in digito Sabinæ, amitæ tuæ. C. Illa eum fortassè amisit.<sup>2</sup> I. Mendacem<sup>3</sup> oportet esse memorem. C. Cur me vocas mendacem? I. Tu non solum es mendax sed etiam fur. C. Quid abstuli?<sup>4</sup> I. Annulum. C. Id vix probabis. I. Jam satis probavi, imò tu ipse probasti<sup>5</sup> vel potius fassus es.<sup>6</sup> C. Quibus verbis? I. Credisne, me heri vidisse annulum in digito amitæ tuæ? C. Id non negabo. I. Quando verò tu eum in plateâ invenisti? C. Antè tres dies. I. Ecce mendacem sui immemorem, qui potest aliquid antè invenire, quam amissum est. C. Fateor<sup>6</sup> furtum et mendacium. I. Sanè pudeat<sup>7</sup> te utriusque,<sup>8</sup> imprimis mendacii, quod a te turpissimè iteratum est. C. Mihi crede; non solum me pudet facti, sed etiam pœnitet et piget.

1 Ædes, *home*. 2 Amitto. 3 Mendax. 4 Aufero. 5 For probavisti, from probó. 6 Fateor. 7 *May* it shame. 8 Uterque.

## III.

*Anger.*

I. Video, te esse iratum: quænam<sup>1</sup> est causa? C. Titius me fuste percussit?<sup>2</sup> I. Quid? Putabam Titium esse amicum tuum. C. Ex amico factus est<sup>3</sup> inimicus, odio dignus. I. Erras, Carole: nam debemus etiam inimicos nostros diligere. C. At hi nos non diligunt. I. Nec nos Deum semper amamus, et hic tamen nos impensè amat, ut et ipsum<sup>4</sup> redamemus<sup>5</sup> et simul inimicos nostros amore complectamur. C. Benè mones: ignoscam Titio, ipsumque<sup>4</sup> amabo.

1 Quisnam, see page 48. 2 Percutio. 3 Fio. 4 Ipsum, refers to God. 5 Redamo.



## IV.

*Sleep.*

I. Tempus est eundi cubitum:<sup>1</sup> confer<sup>2</sup> igitur te in lectum tanquam ad letum. C. Quid significat *letum*? I. Mortem. C. Putasne, me hac nocte morituum esse?<sup>3</sup> I. Non equidem hoc credo: fieri tamen potest, ut mori-are.<sup>3</sup> C. Ego potius dormiam. I. Sed somnus est imago mortis. C. Fortassè respicis versum poetæ: *stulte, quid est somnus, gelidæ nisi mortis imago*? I. Hunc tu ipse respice, mortemque ac sepulchrum tuum meditare:<sup>4</sup> sic non eris stultus, sed sapiens.

1 Supine from cubo. 2 Confero. 3 Morior. 4 Meditor.

## V.

*On repeating what we have learned.*

I. Cur non repetis ea, quæ hodie in scholâ didicisti?<sup>1</sup> C. Mirè loqueris, qui<sup>2</sup> velis,<sup>3</sup> me ea repetere, quæ didicirim.<sup>1</sup> I. Cur? C. Nam quid opus est repetitione eorum, quæ jam scio? I. Erras: aliud<sup>4</sup> est didicisse nonnulla, aliud ea ita memoriâ tenere, ut semper eorum memineras.<sup>5</sup> C. Ego nihil obliviscar. I. Erras: noli<sup>6</sup> memoriæ tuæ nimis confidere. Multi eruditissimorum<sup>7</sup> hominum professi sunt,<sup>8</sup> se<sup>9</sup> multa, quæ olim didicissent, oblitos esse, quia eorum omisissent<sup>10</sup> repetitionem. C. Sed mea memoria est præclara: novi<sup>11</sup> eam planè. I. Nemo est tam felici<sup>12</sup> ingenio, qui non multa obliviscatur. Hinc omnis sanus diligenter ac sæpè repetere solet, quæ didicit aut legit.

1 Disco. 2 *Tu* is here understood, *you who*. 3 Volo. 4 Aliud est, *it is one thing to, &c.* aliud, *another to, &c.* 5 Memini. 6 Nolo. 7 Eruditus. 8 Profiteor. 9 *Se* is the accusative before oblitos esse, which is from obliviscor. 10 Omitto. 11 See novi, defective verb. 12 Felix.

## VI.

*Forgetfulness.*

I. Cur tam tristis incedis, Carole? C. Indignor: imò mihi ipse<sup>1</sup> irascor. I. Quamobrem? C. Pudet me tibi causam fateri. I. Quænam est? dic<sup>2</sup> apertè, prout nostra amicitia postulat. C. Pater meus hodie in cænâ, præsentè<sup>3</sup> avunculo meo, interrogabat me de aliquâ re: nec poteram respondere. I. Bono es<sup>4</sup> animo: quis ad omnes quæstiones respondere potest? Fortassè tu istam rem nunquam audiveras aut didiceras. C. Scio me illam didicisse: sed mihi in mentem non veniebat, licet<sup>5</sup> omnes mentis vires<sup>6</sup> intendissem: nec nunc succurrit. I. Vides ergo, quàm nuper errâris,<sup>7</sup> cum disceres, memoriam tuam esse præclaram, nec quidquam<sup>8</sup> oblivisci. C. Video: et me nunc impudentiæ meæ valdè pœnitet. In posterum omnia, quæ audiivi ac didici, repetam, ne iterùm tacere cogar interrogatus a patre.

1 Mihi ipse, *myself*, is to be taken as one compound word; the ipse in such cases remains in the nominative. 2 Dic for dice, from dico. 3 Præsens: here existente is understood, to make the ablative absolute. 4 Imperative of *sum*. 5 Licet here is a conjunction *though*. 6 Vis. 7 For erraveris from erro. 8 From quisquam.

## VII.

*The Ghost.*

I. Narrabo tibi rem miram atque terribilem. C. Non otium mihi nunc suppetit:<sup>1</sup> alio tempore narres: mihi domum festinandum est<sup>2</sup> ad patrem, qui me ad avunculum misit et mox redire jussit. I. Expecta paulisper, et audires, quam tibi narrabo, est haud dubiè digna, quæ abs te audiatur. C. Non possum hic morari. I. Duobus verbis tibi dicam: spectrum vidi. C. O! tace: qui spectra videt, is non dignus est, qui audiatur. Ut tamen mo-

rem<sup>3</sup> tibi geram, mox redibo, si quidem per patrem mihi licuerit.<sup>4</sup>

1 Literally, *leisure is not given me*, i. e. *I have not time*.  
2 Festino: *I must hasten home*, &c. 3 Mos; gerere morem, gratify. 4. Licet.

## VIII.

*Continuation.*

C. Præclarè facis, cūr redis.<sup>1</sup> I. Pater meus tam facilis et benignus erat, ut mihi potestatem ad te redeundi<sup>1</sup> faceret. C. Narres igitur de tuo spectro: ubi id vidisti? I. Non procul a lecto, in quo solus cubabam. C. Quali erat specie? Atra an candida? I. Ni fallor, candida: et vultu, si rectè memini, tristi. C. An certò scis, fuisse spectrum? Nonne fieri potuit, ut aliud quid esset? An manibus tetigisti? I. Non: quis enim tam audax sit, ut spectra manibus petat?<sup>2</sup> C. Tace: video, te esse hominem timidum: et omnes timidi spectra et vident et audiunt. I. An tu non credis, spectra esse? Ancilla nostra multa vidit. C. Dic<sup>3</sup> potius ancillam credere se multa vidisse.

1 Redeo. 2 Touch. 3 For *dice*; this contraction takes place in a few words.

## IX.

*Continuation.*

I. Narrabo tibi aliquid: sed cave<sup>1</sup> rideas. C. Promitto tibi, me non risurum: an fortasse iterum vidisti spectrum aliquod? I. Non: abeant<sup>2</sup> spectra in ultimas terras! Non ea credo amplius. C. Quid audio? I. Spectrum illud, quod hesternâ nocte videre mihi visus sum, fuit vestis quædam matris meæ. Mater mea modò totam rem mihi explicavit. C. Nonne<sup>3</sup> verò istam vestem animadverteras conscendens lectum? I. Non:

quia sine candelâ cubitum<sup>4</sup> iveram<sup>5</sup> luna enim lucebat. C. Valdè gaudeo, videns te errore quodam solutum esse:<sup>6</sup> et suadeo tibi, ut in posterum tuis oculis et auribus magis credas quam ancillis.

1 Ne, *lest*, is understood before rideas; *take care* lest you laugh, or *not to laugh*. 2 The present subjunctive often, as in this case, expresses desire, *let ghosts depart*, &c. 3 Ne is the sign of a question; *nonne animadverteras*, *had you not observed*. 4 Supine from cubo. 5 Eo. 6 Solvo.

## X.

*Fruit.*

I. Unde venis, Carole? C. Ex horto nostro suburbano. I. Quid ibi egisti?<sup>1</sup> C. Quid ibi egerim?<sup>1</sup> mira quæstio! edi. I. Quidnam? C. Pira, pruna et mala, quibus arbôres nostræ abundant. I. Scisne verò etiam, qui pomis vescantur, eos facile in morbum incidere posse? C. Hoc ignoro: sed hoc scio, usum pomorum, modò maturuerint,<sup>2</sup> nemini nocere, nise fortè nimis multis vescatur. I. Quis te hoc docuit? C. Pater meus, qui mihi narravit, medicos<sup>3</sup> ipsos usum pomorum non pro noxio habere: et pater ipse pomis multis vescitur, ac tamen sanus est; sed vale: domum enim festinare cogor, quia valde sitio. I. Cave,<sup>4</sup> post usum pomorum, bibas. C. Bibam nihil nisi aquam: et hujus usus ei, qui poma matura edit, nihil nocet. I. Mira loqueris; vale.

1 Ago. 2 Maturesco. 3 *Medicos ipsos* are the accusative before *non habere*. 4 Ne is understood before bibas, *take care that you do not drink*.

## XI.

*Poverty and Riches.*

I. Videsne istum hominem ridiculum? C. Video quidem hominem, sed nihil ridiculi in eo animadverto.



I. Nonne vides, esse pauperem? et pauperes sunt contemnendi<sup>1</sup> ac deridendi.<sup>2</sup> C. Stultissimè loqueris: paupertas nihil contemptus afferre potest homini: sed vitia hominem reddunt ridiculum et contemptu dignum. De tuâ igitur sententiâ omnes divites sunt colendi<sup>3</sup>: nonne? I. Sunt: quis enim (est) felicior divitibus? possunt uti et frui rebus quibuscunque<sup>4</sup> volunt. C. Erras; divitiæ sunt primùm caducæ et valdè incertæ; qui hodie iis abundat, cras sæpè est pauperrimus: deinde quomodò divitiæ possunt homini honorem conciliare? I. Per vestitum magnificum aliasque res splendidas. C. Ridiculus est honor, qui hominis vestibus, non ipsi homini, tribuitur. Inter pauperem et divitem, si uterque est sapiens virtutisque amans, nihil interest: divitiæ nihil discriminis efficere possunt. Imò, si pauper divite est sapientior et virtutis studiosior, haud dubiè longè ille huic præferendus<sup>5</sup> est. Putasne te in perpetuum esse mansurum<sup>6</sup> divitem? I. Spero utique. C. Nonne fures, fraudes hominum, incendium, aliæque res possunt tibi divitias adimere? ac, si deinde pauper eris, cave, ne æquè tum derideare ab aliis, ac nunc pauperes deridendos<sup>2</sup> putes. Qui pauperes deridet, is Deum deridet, qui illos creavit.

1 Contemno. 2 Derideo. 3 Colo. 4 See quicumque, page 49. 5 Præfero. 6 Maneo.

## XII.

### *Death.*

I. Cur fles, Carole? C. Quia soror mea mortua est. I. Doleo tecum: sed ubi nunc ipsa est? C. Mortua est, ut audivisti. I. Itane planè periit?<sup>1</sup> C. Corpus quidem ejus video, sed exsanguis et vitæ expers. I. Nunc vides, quid corpus sit sine animo. C. Video, sed ubi animus sororis sit nescio. I. Fuitne soror tua virtutis amans? C. Fuit sanè. Ergo non dubitare debes, quin ejus animus nunc sit in cælo, in sede beatorum.

1 Pereo, Has she then entirely perished?



## XIII.

*The same.*

I. Video te atrâ veste indutum; quid hoc significat?  
 C. Frater meus obiit.<sup>1</sup> I. Quis credidisset,<sup>2</sup> mortem ejus tam propinquam esse? Doleo tecum ex animo.  
 C. Non dici potest, quantoperè is me amaverit. I. Scio quanto vos amore perpetuo complexi sitis:<sup>3</sup> hincque facile intelligere possum quàm acerba tibi sit illius jactura.  
 C. Utinam hodie moriar, ut cum eo sim. I. Noli<sup>4</sup> dolori tuo nimis indulgere: Videturne tibi frater planè periisse?  
 C. Non; scio eum esse in loco meliori quàm antea. I. Ne igitur invidias illius felicitati, præsertim cum scias eum aliquandò in vitam esse rediturum.

1 Obeo. 2 Credo. 3 Complector. 4 Nolo. Noli indulgere is for ne indulge, *do not indulge.*

## XIV.

*The same.*

I. Gaudeo, quum video, te non tam tristi fronte esse quam heri: quæ subest causa? An oblitus<sup>1</sup> es tui fratris? C. Minimè: sed quid juvat dolori indulgere? lacrimis neminem in vitam revocamus: deinde scio, eum adhuc vivere ac majori felicitate frui, quam nos omnes hâc in terrâ fruamur. I. Loqueris ita, ut Christianum decet. C. Attamen ejus memoriam ex meo animo nunquam effluere patiar. I. Rectè facies: at nos simul etiam mortem nostram cogitare decet: nam sumus omnes mortales: et sapientis<sup>2</sup> est, mori discere antequam moriatur. C. Præclarè loqueris. Mors enim nulli ætati parcit: non modo viros aufert sed etiam adolescentes, pueros, imò infantes opprimit.

1 Obliviscor. 2 It is the part of a wise man. Rule xxv.

## XV.

*The study of Cicero.*

I. Scio te linguam Latinam præclarè nosse;<sup>1</sup> dic mihi, unde ejus scientiam hauseris.<sup>2</sup> C. Maximè e diligent<sup>3</sup> Ciceronis lectione. I. Quis est iste Cicero? C. Non amplius vivit: fuit ille olim consul Romanus magnusque orator. I. Si orator fuit, quomodò ex eo potuisti<sup>4</sup> Latinam linguam discere? C. Non tantùm ex eo hujus linguæ cognitionem hausi,<sup>2</sup> sed simul quoque eloquentiam, hoc est, facultatem perspicuè, graviter, et suaviter dicendi.<sup>5</sup> I. Mira narras: memini me de Cicerone isto aliquandò audire: sed audiui, ex eo nihil<sup>6</sup> nisi vocabula Latina disci<sup>7</sup> posse. C. Sic judicant, qui ipsum non legērunt: et mihi crede, neminem præclarè scribere posse, nisi eloquentiâ instructus sit. Sine eloquentiâ loqui ac scribere est garrire.

1 For novisse from novi. 2 Haurio. 3 Diligens. 4 Possum. 5 Dico. 6 Nihil is the accusative before posse. 7 Disco.

## XVI.

*The Roman Consul.*

I. Tu dixisti mihi nuper, Ciceronem fuisse Consulem Romanum: non intelligo, quid sit Consul Romanus. C. Quid nunc sit, nescio; quid fuerit olim, scio; fuit vir regiâ ferè potestate utens.<sup>1</sup> Romam urbem esse Italiæ nôsti.<sup>2</sup> I. Novi:<sup>2</sup> est sedes Pontificis<sup>3</sup> Romani. C. Olim fuit sedes summi imperii orbis terrarum. Sed ut ab initio ordiar, habuit primùm reges, quorum primus fuit Romulus. I. De Romulo audiui: nonne hic Romam condidit? C. Rectè; sed ultimus regum Tarquinius, qui Superbus appellatur, ejectus est<sup>4</sup> urbe, propter crude-

litem. I. Ergo Romani postea sine rege fuerunt? C. Fuerunt et manserunt:<sup>5</sup> sed pro rege creabant sibi duos consules, qui regiam potestatem haberent. I. Ergo duos reges pro uno habuere.<sup>6</sup> C. Non: consules erant annui, hoc est, eorum potestas durabat unum annum: singulis enim annis alii duo consules creabantur a populo in comitiis.<sup>7</sup> I. Nunc video, Ciceronem, quum Consul Romanus fuerit, fuisse virum summæ auctoritatis.

1 Utor. 2 Novi. 3 Pontifex. 4 Ejicio—urbe is governed by *e* in composition, see Rule vii. 5 Maneo. 6 Habeo. 7 Comitia.

## XVII.

### *Story of Maccus and the Shoemaker.*

I. Quidam Maccus ingressus est<sup>1</sup> officinam sutoris. Sutor cupiens extrudere merces<sup>2</sup> suas, rogat nûm quid vellet. Macco conjiciente<sup>3</sup> oculos in ocreas ibi pensiles,<sup>4</sup> rogat sutor num vellet ocreas. Annuente<sup>5</sup> Macco, sutor quærit ocreas aptas<sup>6</sup> tibiis<sup>7</sup> illius, et inducit eas illi. Ubi jam Maccus esset ocreatus, “quam bellè, inquit, congrueret<sup>8</sup> his ocreis par calceorum.” Rogatus an et calceos vellet, annuit. Calcei reperti sunt,<sup>9</sup> et additi<sup>10</sup> pedibus.<sup>11</sup>

Maccus laudabat ocreas, laudabat calceos. Et jam erat contracta<sup>12</sup> nonnulla familiaritas. Dic mihi, inquit Maccus, nunquàmne usu venit<sup>13</sup> tibi, ut aliquis, quem sic ocreis et calceis armâsses,<sup>14</sup> abierit,<sup>15</sup> non numerato pretio?<sup>16</sup> Nunquam, ait sutor. Atqui si fortè, inquit Maccus, hoc veniat usu, quid faceres? Consequerer, inquit sutor. Tum Maccus, Serîdne<sup>17</sup> ista dicis, an joco? Planè seriò, inquit sutor, et seriò facerem. Experiar, inquit Maccus. En pro calceis præcurro, tu cursu sequere:<sup>18</sup> simulque coniecit se in pedes. Sutor consecutus est, clamitans, tenête

furem,<sup>20</sup> tenēte furem." Ad hanc vocem, quū cives prosiluissent<sup>21</sup> ex ædibus, Maccus clamat, "ne quis remoretur cursum nostrum." Itaque jam omnes præbuerunt sese cursūs spectatores. Tandem sutor, cursu victus,<sup>22</sup> sudans<sup>23</sup> et anhelus domum rediit.

C. Maccus iste effugit quidem sutorem, at non effugit furem.

I. Quamobrem ?

C. Quia furem ferebat secum.

I. Fortè tum non erat (illi) ad manum pecunia, quam postea resolvit.

C. Verūm erat actio furti.

I. Ea quidem intentata est<sup>24</sup> a sutore.

C. Quid attulit,<sup>25</sup> Maccus ?

I. Negabat contrectāsse<sup>26</sup> rem alienam, invito domino,<sup>27</sup> sed ultrò deferente,<sup>28</sup> nec ullam pretii mentionem intercessisse :<sup>29</sup> se provocāsse<sup>30</sup> sutorem ad certamen cursūs : illum accepisse<sup>31</sup> conditionem ; nec habere quid queratur, quū esset cursu superatus.

C. Quid tandem ?

I. Quū satis risum est,<sup>32</sup> quidam e iudicibus vocavit Maccum ad cœnam, et numeravit sutori pretium.

1 Ingredior. 2 Merx. 3 Conjicio. 4 Pensilis. 5 Annuo. 6 Apto. 7 Tibia. 8 Congruo. 9 Reperio. 10 Addo. 11 Pes. 12 Contraho. 13 Usu venit, happen, i. e. come to you, in use and practice. 14 For armavisses, from armo. 15 For abiverit, from abeo. 16 Pretio is the ablative absolute with numerato. 17 Ne is the sign of a question. 18 Sequor. 19 Consequor. 20 Stop thief. 21 Prosilio. 22 Vinco. 23 Sudo. 24 Intento. 25 Affero. 26 For contrectavisse, from contrecto. 27 Domino is the ablative absolute with *existente*, understood. 28 Defero. 29 Intercedo. 30 For provocavisse, from provoco. 31 Accipio. 32 Used impersonally from rideo.



## XVIII.

*Antonius and the Fruit Woman.*

I. Quidam Antonius adstabat ad fenestram fructuariæ. Illa ex more<sup>1</sup> invitavit, si quid vellet; et quum viderit Antonium intentum ficis, "Vis, ait, ficos? Sunt perquam elegantes." Quum ille annuisset,<sup>2</sup> rogat quot libras vellet. "Vis, inquit, quinque libras?" Annuente<sup>2</sup> Antonio, tantum ficorum effudit<sup>3</sup> in ejus gremium. Dum illa reponit lances<sup>4</sup> Antonius se subducit, non cursu sed placidè. Ubi illa prodiisset<sup>5</sup> acceptura<sup>6</sup> pecuniam, videt Antonium abire.<sup>7</sup> Insequitur majore voce, quàm cursu. Ille dissimulans pergit quò cœpit ire; tandem, multis concurrentibus,<sup>8</sup> restitit.<sup>9</sup> Ibi in populi coronâ<sup>10</sup> agitur<sup>11</sup> causa. Antonius negat se emissee,<sup>12</sup> sed accepisse,<sup>6</sup> quod ultrò delatum<sup>12</sup> fuisset; Risus aboritur, et sic absolutus<sup>14</sup> est

1 Mos. 2 Annuo. 3 Effundo. 4 Lanx. 5 Prodeo. 6 Accipio. 7 Abeo. 8 Concurro. 9 Resto. 10 A circle. 11 Is tried. 12 Emo. 13 Defero. 14 Absolvor.

## XIX.

*Louis XI. and his two Servants.*

Quidam famulus, quum vidisset<sup>1</sup> pediculum in veste regiâ, flexis<sup>2</sup> genibus,<sup>3</sup> significat se<sup>4</sup> nescio quid officii præstare velle. Ludovico præbente<sup>5</sup> se, sustulit<sup>6</sup> pediculum et clàm abjecit.<sup>7</sup> Rogante rege, quid esset, puduit<sup>8</sup> fateri. Quum instaret rex, fassus est<sup>9</sup> fuisse pediculum. Lætum, inquit rex, omen est; declarat enim me esse hominem, quòd hoc genus vermiculorum peculiariter infestat hominem, præsertim in adolescentiâ. Jussitque<sup>10</sup> pro officio numerari coronatos quadraginta.

Post aliquot dies, alter famulus, non animadvertens<sup>11</sup> plurimùm interesse, ex animo facias aliquid an arte, simili gestu aggressus est<sup>12</sup> regem, et simulabat se tollere quid-



dam e veste regiâ, quod mox abjicerit.<sup>7</sup> Quùm urgeret rex, ut diceret quid esset, tandem respondet esse pulicem. Rex, intellecto<sup>13</sup> fuco, "quid inquit, an tu me facis canem?" Jussit<sup>10</sup> tolli hominem, ac pro quadraginta coronatis, infligi quadraginta plagas.

1 Video. 2 Flecto. 3 Genu. 4 Se velle præstare, *that he wished to perform*; nescio quid officii, I know not what duty; i. e. *some kind of duty*. 5 Præbeo. 6 Suffero. 7 Abjicio. 8 Pudet. 9 Fateor. 10 Jubeo. 11 Who not reflecting, that there was a great difference, whether you do any thing (ex animo) sincerely, or with art, &c. 12 Aggredior. 13 Intelligo.

## XX.

*Louis XI. and his Courtiers.*

Rex dono acceperat<sup>1</sup> decem millia coronatorum. Quùm igitur ea pecunia exprompta esset<sup>2</sup> in mensâ, sic locutus est rex circumstantibus.<sup>3</sup> "Quid? Non videor vobis rex opulentus? Ubi collocabimus<sup>4</sup> tantam pecuniæ vim.<sup>5</sup> Donum est, donari<sup>6</sup> vicissim convenit.<sup>7</sup> Ubi nunc (sunt) amici mei, quibus<sup>8</sup> pro suis in me officiis debeo. Adsint<sup>9</sup> nunc, priusquàm effluat hic thesaurus." Ad hanc vocem accurrere<sup>10</sup> permulti. Rex quùm vidisset aliquem maximè inhiantem,<sup>11</sup> et jam oculis devorantem<sup>12</sup> pecuniam, ad eum conversus,<sup>13</sup> amice, inquit, "quid tu narras?" Ille commemorabat se diù alluisse<sup>14</sup> falcones<sup>15</sup> regiones; alius aliud afferebat. Rex omnes benignè audiebat. Hæc consultatio dilata est<sup>16</sup> in longum tempus, quò diutius<sup>17</sup> spe metuque torqueret omnes. Adstabat inter hos primus cancellarius, nam hunc accire<sup>18</sup> rex jusserat. Is cæteris prudentior non prædicabat officia sua, sed agebat<sup>19</sup> spectatorem fabulæ. Ad hunc tandem conversus<sup>13</sup> rex, "quid, inquit, narrat meus cancellarius? Solus ille nihil petit, nec prædicat officia sua." "Ego, inquit cancellarius, plus accepi benignitate regiâ, quàm promeruerim."<sup>20</sup> Ibi rex versus ad alios, "næ ego sum, inquit, regum omnium

um magnificentissimus, qui tam opulentum habeam cancellarium." His magis accensa est<sup>21</sup> spes omnibus, futurum<sup>22</sup> ut pecunia cæteris distribueretur, quandoquidẽm ille nihil ambiebat. Ad hunc modum ubi satis diũ lussisset<sup>23</sup> rex coegit<sup>24</sup> cancellarium ut totam eam summam domum auferret.<sup>25</sup> Mox versus ad cæteros jam mæstos, "vobis, inquit, erit alia expectanda<sup>26</sup> occasio."

1 Accipio. 2 Expromo. 3 Circumsto. 4 Colloco. 5 Tantam vim, so great an amount. 6 Donor. 7 Impersonal verb. 8 Quibus debeo, to whom I am indebted; pro suis officiis, for their services, in me, towards me. 9 Adsint, let them be present, from adsum. 10 Accurro. 11 Inhio. 12 Devoro. 13 Convertito. 14 Alo. 15 Falco. 16 Differo. 17 Diu. 18 Accio. 19 Acted as a spectator of the play. 20 Promereo. 21 Accendo. 22 That it would come to pass. 23 Ludo. 24 Cogo. 25 Aufero. 26 Is it to be waited for, (see expecto.)

# VOCABULARY.

## ABBREVIATIONS AND CHARACTERS EXPLAINED.

This character (—) over a vowel denotes that it is long, and this (˘) that it is short. *m.* denotes a noun of the masculine, *f.* of the feminine, *n.* of the neuter, *com.* of the common gender, *adj.* adjective, *comp.* comparative, *super.* superlative, *part.* participle, *v. a.* verb active, *pass. v.* passive, *v. n.* neuter, *v. d.* deponent, *def.* defective, *irreg. v.* irregular, *imper.* impersonal, *adv.* adverb, *pron.* pronoun, *conj.* conjunction, *prep.* preposition, *int.* interjection, *pl.* plural, *incep.* inceptive verb.

## A.

### ABS

A, Ab, prep. *of, from, by, (by reason of.)*  
 Abdico, āre, v. a. *to withdraw, to abdicate, (from ab, dico.)*  
 Abēo, īre, ivi, or iī, itum, v. n. (ab, eo,) *to go away, to depart.*  
 Abjicio, jicēre, jēci, jectum, v. a. (ab, jacio,) *to cast or throw away.*  
 Abjūro, āre, v. a. (ab, juro,) *to deny a thing, to abjure.*  
 Abōrior, orīri, abortus sum, v. d. *to rise, to be made.*  
 Abs, prep. *of, from, by.*  
 Absolvō, ēre, solvi, solutum, v. a. (ab, solvo) *to absolve, to acquit.*  
 Absolvor; vi, solūtus sum, pass. v. *to be acquitted.*

### ACC

Abstērreo, ēre, ui, itum, v. a. *to deter from.*  
 Abstinētia, æ. f. *abstinence.*  
 Abstīneo, ēre, ui, abstētum, v. a. (abs, teneo,) *to abstain, to restrain.*  
 Abstrāho, ēre, āxi, āctum, v. a. (abs, traho,) *to draw off, to drag away, to abstract.*  
 Absūmo, ēre, sūmpsi, sūptum, v. a. (ab, sumo,) *to consume, to destroy.*  
 Abūndo, āre, v. a. *to abound, to overflow.*  
 Abūtor, ūti, ūsus, sum, v. d. (ab, utor,) *to abuse.*  
 Ac, conj. *and.*  
 Accēdo, ēre, di, sum, v. a. *to inflame, to excite.*  
 Accidit, imper. v. *it happens.*

## ADM

Accīdo, dēre, cīdi, no supine,  
v. n. *to happen.*  
Accio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to*  
*send for, to call.*  
Accīpio, cīpere, cēpi, cēptum,  
v. a. *to receive.*  
Acclāmo, āre, v. a. *to shout,*  
*to applaud.*  
Accūrro, rēre, rī, sum, v. n.  
*to run together, to assemble.*  
Accūso, āre, v. a. *to accuse.*  
Acerbus, a, um, adj. *cruel.*  
Acerrīmē, see Acrīter.  
Acīes, ēi, f. *an army, a bat-*  
*tle, an edge.*  
Acrīter, acriūs, acerrīmē, adv.  
*sharply, valiantly.*  
Actio, ōnis, f. *an action.*  
Actus, a, um, part. (from ago)  
*spent, finished, past.*  
Ad, prep. *to, for, towards.*  
Addīco, ēre, ixi, ctum, v. a.  
*to devote, to approve, (from*  
*ad, dico.)*  
Addītus, a, um, part. (from  
addo,) *added.*  
Addo, ēre, dīdi, dītum, v. a.  
*to add.*  
Adēo, īre, ivi, or īi, ītum, v. n.  
(ad, eo,) *to go to, to ap-*  
*proach.*  
Adēd, adv. *so, so much, so*  
*that.*  
Adhībeo, ēre, ūi, ītum, v. a. *to*  
*call, to introduce, to use.*  
Adhuc, adv. *as yet, hitherto.*  
Adīmo, imēre, ēmi, ēmptum,  
v. a. *to take away.*  
Admīnistro, āre, v. a. *to ad-*  
*minister, to serve.*

## AFF

Admirabilis, le, (gen. lis,)  
adj. *admirable, excellent.*  
Admīror, āri, ātus, v. d. *to*  
*admire.*  
Admōneo, ēre, ūi, ītum, v. a. (ad,  
moneo,) *to advise, to warn.*  
Adolēscens, ēntis, com. *a*  
*youth.*  
Adolescēntia, æ. f. *youth.*  
Adsto, āre, stīti, stītum and  
statum, v. n. *to stand by.*  
Adsum esse, fui, (ad, sum,)  
*to be present.*  
Advēntus, ūs, m. *coming, ap-*  
*proach.*  
Advērsus, a, um, adj. *adverse,*  
*unfortunate.*  
Adversūs, prep. *against, to-*  
*ward.*  
Ædes, is, f. *a home, house,*  
*temple.*  
Ædīfico, āre, v. a. *to build.*  
Ægýptus, i. f. *Egypt.*  
Ænéas, æ, m. *Eneas.*  
Æquē, adv. *as well, equally*  
Æquus, a, um, adj. *equal*  
*contented.*  
Æstīmo, āre, v. a. *to value*  
*to esteem.*  
Æstūans, āntis, pres. part.  
(from æstuo) *boiling with*  
*rage, angry.*  
Æstuo, āre, v. a. *to boil with*  
*rage, to be angry.*  
Ætas, ātis, f. *age, time.*  
Affēro, ferre, attūli, allatum.  
irreg. v. *to introduce, to men-*  
*tion, to bring forward.*  
Affīrmo, āre, v. a. *to affirm*  
*to confirm.*



## AMI

Afrīca, æ, f. *Africa*.  
 Aggrēdior, di, grēssus sum, v. d. *to go, to approach, to accost*.  
 Ago, agēre, ēgi, āctum, v. a. *to act, to do, to manage*.  
 Aio, ais, ait, pl. aiunt, def. v. *I say, I affirm*.  
 Alcibiādes, is, m. *Alcibiādes*.  
 Alexāder, dri, m. *Alexander*.  
 Aliēnus, a, um, adj. *another man's, (aliena res, the property of another.)*  
 Aliquādo, adv. *sometimes, at length, hereafter*.  
 Aliquis, alīqua, alīquod, or quid, g. alicūjus. pron. *some, somebody, something*.  
 Aliquot, pl. (not declined,) adj. *some, certain, a few*.  
 Alius, a, ud, g. alius, adj. *another, some other*.  
 Allobrōges, um, m. pl. *the Allobroges, the people of Piedmont*.  
 Alo, ēre, ūi, itum, v. a. *to nourish, to feed*.  
 Alter, tēra, terum, g. alterius, adj. *another, the one, the other*.  
 Altus, a, um, adj. *high, deep*.  
 Amans, tis, pres. part. from amo, *loving*.  
 Ambio, īri, īvi, or ii, itum, v. a. *to court, to solicit*.  
 Ambo, bæ, bo, adj. (no sing) *both*.  
 Ambūlo, āre, v. n. *to walk*.  
 Amicitia, æ, f. *friendship, alliance*.

## ANT

Amīcus, i. m. *a friend*.  
 Amīcus, a, um, (amicior, is-simus,) adj. *friendly, favorable*.  
 Amīta, æ, f. *an aunt*.  
 Amitto, ēre, mīsi, issum, v. a. *to lose*.  
 Amo, āre, v. a. *to love*.  
 Amōr, ōris, m. *love, affection*.  
 Amplēxus, ūs, m. *an embrace*.  
 Amplius, adv. *more*.  
 Amplus, a, um, adj. (ior, is-simus,) *large, great*.  
 An, adv. (of asking) *whether, if*.  
 Anaxagōras, æ, m. *Anaxagoras, a philosopher*.  
 Ancīlla, æ, f. *a maid servant*.  
 Anglīa, æ. f. *England*.  
 Anhēlus, a, um, adj. *panting, out of breath*.  
 Anīma, æ, f. *the soul, life*.  
 Animadvēto, ēre, ti, ersum, v. a. *to observe*.  
 Anīmal, ālis, n. *an animal*.  
 Anīmus, i, m. *the soul, courage, spirit*.  
 Annūlus, i, m. *a ring*.  
 Annūo, ēre, ūi, no supine, v. a. and n. *to nod, to assent*.  
 Annus, i, m. *a year*.  
 Annūus, a, um, adj. *yearly, year by year*.  
 Ante, prep. *before*.  
 Antè and anteà, adv. *before*.  
 Antecēllo, cellēre, ūi, v. a. *to surpass*.



## ANT

Antepōno, ponēre, posūi, positum, v. a. (ante, pono,) *to prefer.*

Antēquam, conj. *before, before that, sooner than.*

Antevenio, īre, eni, ntum, v. n. *to come before, to get the start of.*

Antigōnus, i, m. *Antigonus.*

Antipāter, pātris, m. *Antipater.*

Antīquus, a, um, adj. (quior, quissimus,) *old, ancient.*

Antonius, ii, m. *Anthony.*

Anxius, a, um, adj. *anxious.*

Aperīo, īre, ui, ertum, v. a. *to open.*

Apērtē, adv. *openly.*

Apōllo, īnis, m. *Apollo.*

Appello, āre, v. a. *to name, to call.*

Appētens, ēntis, adj. *desirous, fond, covetous.*

Appēto, ēre, īvi, or ii, itum, v. a. *to desire, to seek.*

Approbātio, ōnis, f. *approbation.*

Apto, āre, v. a. *to fit, to adapt.*

Aptus, a, um, adj. *fit, suitable, (tior, tissimus.)*

Apud, prep. *at, near.*

Aquā, æ, f. *water.*

Ara, æ, f. *an altar.*

Arbītror, āri, ātus, v. d. *to think, to judge.*

Arbor, ōris, m. *a tree.*

Arcadīus, a, um, adj. *Arcadian, belonging to Arcadia.*

## ARC

Arcēssō, cessēre, sīvi, sītum, v. a. *to call, to send for.*

Arethūsa, æ, f. *Arethusa.*

Argentum, i, n. *silver.*

Argūo, guēre, ūi, ūtum, v. a. *to charge, to accuse.*

Aristīdes, is, m. *Aristides.*

Arma, orum, n. pl. (no sing.) *arms.*

Armatus, a, um, perf. part. of armo, *armed.*

Armo, āre, v. a. *to furnish, to arm.*

Ariovīstus, i, m. *Ariovistus.*

Arrogantia, æ, f. *arrogance.*

Ars, artis, f. *art, skill.*

Arvum, i, n. *a field.*

Arx, arcis, f. *a tower, a citadel.*

As, assis, m. *a coin, a pound.*

Asīa, æ, f. *Asia.*

Aspīro, āre, v. a. *to aim at, to aspire.*

At, conj. *but.*

Ater, atra, atrum, adj. *black.*

Athēnæ, arum, f. pl. (no sing.) *Athens.*

Atheniēnsis, e, (g. is,) adj. *Athenian, (used also as a noun.)*

Atque, conj. *but, indeed.*

Atquē, conj. *but, indeed.*

Attāmen, adv. *but yet, however.*

Attīcus, ci, m. *Atticus.*

Auctor, ōris, m. *an author, adviser, contriver.*

Auctōritas, tātis, f. *authority, influence.*

Audaciā, æ, f. *audacity, boldness.*

## AUR

Audacitas, ātis, f. *boldness, audacity.*

Audax, ācis, adj. *bold, daring.*

Audēo, ēre, ausus, sum, neu. pass. verb, *to dare.*

Audio, īre, īvi, or īi, ītum, v. a. *to hear.*

Aufēro, ferre, abstūli, ablātum, v. a. *to take away, to steal.*

Augēo, gēre, auxi, auctum, v. a. *to increase.*

Aufugio, ěre, ugi, ugitum, v. a. *to flee from.*

Augūstus, i, m. *Augustus.*

Aurēus, a, um, adj. *golden, like gold.*

## AVU

Auris, is, f. *the ear, hearing.*

Aurōra, æ, f. *the morning.*

Aurum, i, n. *gold.*

Ausculto, āre, v. a. *to listen, to hear.*

Aut, conj. *or, either.*

Autem, conj. *but.*

Auxilium, ii, n. *assistance, aid, help.*

Avaritia, æ, f. *avarice.*

Avidus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *covetous, greedy.*

Avolo, āre, v. a. *to fly away, to fly.*

Avunculus, i, m. *an uncle.*

## B.

## BEN

Babylon, ōnis, f. *Babylon.*

Barbārus, a, um, adj. *barbarous, barbarian.*

Beātus, a, um, adj. *happy, fortunate.*

Bellè, adv. *well, excellently.*

Bello, āre, v. a. *to carry on war.*

Bellum, i, n. *war.*

Benè, adv. (melius, optime,) *well.*

Benefacio, facere, fēci, factum, v. a. *to benefit, to do good.*

Beneficium, ii, n. *benefit, kindness.*

Benignè, adv. *kindly.*

Benignitas, tātis, f. *benignity, kindness.*

## BUC

Benignus, a, um, adj. *kind, favorable.*

Bestia, æ, f. *a beast, an animal.*

Bibo, bibere, bibi, bibitum, v. a. *to drink.*

Bonum, i, n. *good, advantage, a blessing.*

Bonus, a, um, adj. (melior, optimus,) *good.*

Bos, bovis, com. *an ox, a cow.*

Brevis, e, adj. (vior, vissimus,) *short.*

Britānni, ōrum, m. *Britons.*

Brutus, i, m. *Brutus.*

Bucephālus, i, m. *Bucephalus, (Alexander's horse.)*

## C.

## CAT

Cadūcus, a, um, adj. *frail*.  
 Cædes, is, f. *slaughter, destruction*.  
 Cædo, ěre, cecīdi, cæsum, v. a. *to kill*.  
 Cæsar, āris, m. *Cæsar*.  
 Cæter, or Cætērus, a, um, adj. *the rest, the other*.  
 Calamitas, ātis, f. *calamity*.  
 Calcēus, ei, m. *a shoe*.  
 Calor, ōris, m. *heat, warmth*.  
 Cancellarius, ii, m. *a chancellor*.  
 Candēla, æ, f. *a candle*.  
 Candidus, a, um, adj. *white, beautiful*.  
 Canis, is, com. *a dog*.  
 Capio, ěre, cēpi, cāptum, v. a. *to take, to seize*.  
 Capitoliūm, ii, n. *the Capitol*.  
 Captivitas, atis, f. *captivity*.  
 Captus, a, um, part. (from capio,) *captured, taken*.  
 Caput, itis, n. *the head*.  
 Carēo, ěre, ūi, itum, v. n. *to want, to be destitute*.  
 Carneādes, is, m. *Carneades*.  
 Carolus, i, m. *Charles*.  
 Carthāgo, agīnis, f. *Carthage*.  
 Carus, a, um, adj. *dear*.  
 Castigo, āre, v. a. *to chastise, to punish*.  
 Castra, orum, n. (no sing.) *a camp*.  
 Catēna, æ, f. *a chain, a band*.  
 Catilīna, æ, m. *Catiline*.  
 Cato, ōnis, m. *Cato*.

## CLA

Causa, æ, f. *a cause, for the sake of*.  
 Cautus, a, um, adj. *cautious*.  
 Cavēo, cavēre, cavi, cautum, v. n. *to beware, to take heed*.  
 Celeber, bre, (g. bris,) adj. (comp. brior, errimus,) *famous, renowned*.  
 Celer, ěris, adj. (comp. erior, errimus,) *swift, quick*.  
 Celo, āre, v. a. *to hide, to conceal*.  
 Censēo, sēre, ūi, sum, v. n. *to think, to judge*.  
 Centuriō, ōnis, m. *a centurion*.  
 Certāmen, inis, n. *a contest*.  
 Certo, āre, v. a. *to contend*.  
 Certō, adv. *truly, certainly*.  
 Certus, a, um, adj. *certain*.  
 Charta, æ, f. *paper*.  
 Christianus, i, m. *a christian*.  
 Cibus, i, m. *meat, food*.  
 Cicēro, ōnis, m. *Cicero*.  
 Cimon, ōnis, m. *Cimon*.  
 Cingo, ěre, inxi, inctum, v. a. *to surround*.  
 Circūmsto, āre, stēti, statum, v. a. *to stand around*.  
 Citō, adv. *quickly*.  
 Civilis, le, g. lis, adj. *civil*.  
 Civis, is, com. *a citizen*.  
 Civitas, ātis, f. *a city, a state*.  
 Clam, adv. *privately*.  
 Clamito, āre, freq. v. *to cry out*.  
 Clāmo, āre, v. a. *to call, to cry out*.

COM

Clamor, ōris, m. *a shout, a cry.*  
 Clarus, a, um, adj. *distinguished.*  
 Classis, is, f. *a fleet, a ship.*  
 Clementia, æ, f. *clemency.*  
 Clitus, i, m. *Clitus.*  
 Coactus, a, um, part. (from cogo,) *compelled, forced.*  
 Cælum, i, n. *heaven, the sky.*  
 Cæna, æ, f. *supper.*  
 Cæpi, cæpisti, cæpit, def. v. *I begin, I have begun.* (See page 108.)  
 Cogitatio, ōnis, f. *a thought, intention.*  
 Cogito, āre, v. a. *to think of, to intend.*  
 Cognitio, ōnis, f. *knowledge.*  
 Cognosco, noscere, nōvi, nītum, v. a. *to know, to understand.*  
 Cogo, gēre, coēgi, coāctum, v. a. *to compel, to force.*  
 Cohors, ortis, f. *a band of soldiers, a cohort.*  
 Cohōrtor, āri, ātus, sum, v. d. *to exhort.*  
 Collis, is, m. *a hill, a rising ground.*  
 Collōco, āre, v. a. *to place.*  
 Colo, ēre, ūi, cultum, v. a. *to favor, to cultivate, to worship.*  
 Comitia, orum, n. pl. (no sing.) *an assembly of the people.*  
 Commemōro, āre, v. a. *to relate, to recount.*  
 Committo, ēre, mīsi, missum, v. a. *to commit, to join.*

CON

Commūnis, e, adj. *common.*  
 Compāro, āre, v. a. *to prepare, to procure, to compare.*  
 Complector, cti, exus sum, v. d. *to embrace, to love.*  
 Complexus, ūs, m. *an embrace, affection.*  
 Concedo, ēre, essi, essum, v. a. *to give place, to yield.*  
 Concilio, āre, v. a. *to win, to conciliate.*  
 Concilium, ii, n. *a council, an assembly.*  
 Concordia, æ, f. *concord, peace.*  
 Concurro, rēre, ri, rsum, v. n. *to run together.*  
 Concursus, ūs, m. *a running together, a concourse.*  
 Condēmo, āre, v. a. *to accuse, to condemn.*  
 Conditio, ōnis, f. *a condition, a proposal.*  
 Condo, dēre, dīdi, dītum, v. a. *to build, to hide.*  
 Conducit, impers. v. *it is profitable.*  
 Confabulor, āri, atus sum, v. d. *to converse.*  
 Confēro, ferre, tūli, collātum, v. a. *to bring, to direct, to join.*  
 Conficio, ficere, fēci, fēctum, v. a. *to do, to finish.*  
 Confīdo, fidere, fīdi and fīsus sum, v. n. *to confide, to trust.*  
 Confīrmo, āre, v. a. *to establish, to confirm.*  
 Confugio, fugere, fūgi, gītum, v. n. *to flee.*



## CON

Congrūo, ēre, grui, v. a. *to suit, to fit, to agree.*

Conjicio, jicere, jeci, jectum, v. a. *to throw, to cast.*

Conjūro, āre, v. a. *to combine, to conspire.*

Conjux, jūgis, com. *a wife, a husband.*

Conor, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to endeavor.*

Conscendo, cendere, di, sum, v. a. *to rise up, to ascend, to mount.*

Consciūs, a, um, adj. *conscious, guilty, privy to.*

Consensio, ōnis, f. *consent, combination.*

Consentanūs, a, um, adj. *agreeable, meet, suitable.*

Consēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum, v. d. *to follow after.*

Conservo, āre, v. a. *to keep, preserve.*

Consilium, ii, n. *counsel, deliberation.*

Consisto, istere, stiti, stitum, v. n. *to consist, to stay, to agree.*

Constat, constābat, imper. v. *it appears, it is evident.*

Constitūo, ēre, ūi, ūtum, v. a. *to appoint, to establish.*

Consto, āre, stiti, stitum, v. n. *to stop, to consist.*

Consuetūdo, dīnis, f. *a custom, practice, intercourse.*

Consul, ūlis, m. *a consul.*

Consūlo, ēre, ui, ultum, v. a. *to consult.*

## COR

Consultatio, ōnis, f. *a consultation.*

Consulto, āre, v. f. *to consult.*

Consultum, i, n. *advice, counsel.*

Consulturus, a, um, fut. act. part. *about to consult.*

Consūmo, ēre, sumpsi, ptum, v. a. *to consume, to destroy.*

Contemno, nēre, empsi, tempum, v. a. *to despise.*

Contemptus, ūs, m. *contempt.*

Contentus, a, um, adj. *contented, satisfied.*

Contineō, ēre, ūi, tentum, v. a. (con. teneo,) *to contain, to restrain.*

Contra, prep. *against, opposite to.*

Contraho, ahēre, axi, actum, v. a. (con. traho,) *to form, to collect, to draw together.*

Contrecto, āre, v. a. *to touch, to handle, to treat.*

Controversia, æ, f. *controversy.*

Conveniēter, adv. *conformably, conveniently.*

Convēnit, impers. v. *it is meet, it is proper.*

Conversus, a, um, perf. part. (from convertor,) *turning.*

Converto, tēre, ti, sum, v. a. *to turn, to put to flight.*

Copia, æ, f. *plenty, abundance, military force, troops.*

Cor, cordis, n. *the heart.*

Corīnthus, i, f. *Corinth.*

Corōna, æ, f. *a crown, a circle.*



## CUB

Coronātus, i, m. *a kind of money, a crown.*

Corpus, ōris, n. *a body.*

Corumpo, rumpĕre, rūpi, rūptum, v. a. (con. rumpo,) *to corrupt, to break.*

Corruptus, a, um, part. (cor-rumpor) *corrupted, destroyed.*

Crās, adv. *to-morrow.*

Crassus, i, m. *Crassus.*

Crastīnus, a, um, adj. *of to-morrow, the next day.*

Creber, bra, um, adj. *frequent.*

Credo, dĕre, didi, dītum, v. a. *to believe, to trust.*

Creo, āre, v. a. *to create, to appoint, to elect to office.*

Creſco, creſcĕre, crēvi, crētum, v. a. *to increase.*

Crimen, īnis, n. *a crime.*

Crudelītas, ātis, f. *cruelty.*

Cubītus, i, m. *a cubit.*

Cubo, āre, ūi, ītum, v. n. *to lie down, to go to bed.*

## CYR

Culpa, æ, f. *a fault.*

Cultus, a, um, adj. *cultivated, tilled, also part. from colo, to till.*

Cum, prep. *with.*

Cūm, adv. *when, since.*

Cumūlo, āre, v. a. *to load.*

Cunctus, a, um, adj. *all.*

Cupīditas, ātis, f. *a desire.*

Cupīdus, a, um, adj. *desirous, greedy.*

Cupīo, ĕre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to desire, to covet.*

Cur, adv. *why.*

Cura, æ, f. *care, attention.*

Curia, æ, f. *a court.*

Curo, āre, v. a. *to take care of, to heal.*

Currus, ūs, m. *a chariot.*

Cursus, ūs, m. *a course, a race.*

Custōdīo, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to keep, to guard.*

Custos, ōdis, m. *a guard.*

Cyrus, i, m. *Cyrus.*

## D.

## DEC

Damno, āre, v. a. *to condemn.*

Danai, ōrum, m. pl. (no sing.) *Grecians.*

Dariūs, ii, m. *Darius.*

De, prep. *of, about, concerning.*

Debĕo, ĕre, ūi, ītum, v. a. *to owe, with infin. I ought.*

Decĕdo, cedĕre, cĕssi, cĕssum, v. n. *to depart.*

Decem, adj. (not declined) *ten.*

## DED

Decet, impers. v. *it becomes, it is fit.*

Decīmus, a, um, adj. *tenth.*

Declāro, āre, v. a. *to declare.*

Decurro, ĕre, curri or cucurri, cursum, v. n. *to run hastily.*

Dedĕcus, ōris, n. *disgrace.*

Deditiō, ōnis, f. *surrender.*

Dedūco, ĕre, uxi, ctum, v. a. *to lead back.*

## DIC

Defendo, dēre, di, sum, v. a. *to defend.*  
 Defensor, ōris, m. *a defender.*  
 Defēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, v. a. *to bring, to pay, to confer.*  
 Deinde, adv. *then, from thence.*  
 Delecto, āre, v. a. *to delight.*  
 Delēo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. a. *to destroy, to blot out.*  
 Delīgo, igēre, ēgi, lectum, v. a. *to choose.*  
 Demīgro, āre, v. n. *to remove, to depart.*  
 Demīror, āri, ātus, sum, v. d. *to admire, to wonder.*  
 Democrītus, i, m. *Democritus.*  
 Demosthēnes, is, m. *Demos-thenes.*  
 Deridēo, ēre, rīsi, risum, v. a. *to despise, to scorn.*  
 Desēro, rēre, rūi, rtum, v. a. *to forsake.*  
 Desum, esse, fui, v. n. *to be wanting.*  
 Detīneo, ēre, ūi, tēntum, v. a. *to detain, to stop, to hinder.*  
 Detrāho, hēre, āxi, ctum, v. a. *to take away, to detract.*  
 Deus, i, m. *God.*  
 Devenio, īre, ēni, entum, v. n. *to come or go down to.*  
 Devinco, ēre, vīci, vīctum, v. a. *to conquer.*  
 Devōro, āre, v. a. *to devour.*  
 Dexter, tēra, tērum, adj. *right side, right hand side.*  
 Dico, dicēre, dīxi, dictum, v. a. *to say, to speak, to call.*

## DIS

Dictātor, ōris, m. *a dictator.*  
 Dictum, i, n. *a saying, a word.*  
 Dies, ēi, m. or f. in sing. in pl. m. *a day.*  
 Diffēro, ferre, distūli, dilātum, v. a. *to delay, to put off.*  
 Difficilis, e, adj. *difficult.*  
 Difficultas, ātis, f. *difficulty.*  
 Diffido, ēre, īsus sum, v. n. *to distrust.*  
 Diffugio, ēre, ūgi, itum, v. a. and n. *to flee, to run away.*  
 Dignitas, atis, f. *dignity.*  
 Digītus, i, m. *a finger.*  
 Dignus, a, um, adj. *worthy, deserving.*  
 Dilīgens, entis, adj. *diligent.*  
 Diligēter, adv. *diligently.*  
 Diligentia, æ, f. *diligence, industry.*  
 Dilīgo, ēre, exi, ectum, v. a. *to love.*  
 Dimīco, āre, v. a. *to fight, to wage war.*  
 Discēdo, ēre, cēssi, cēssum, v. n. *to depart, to leave.*  
 Discipūlus, i, m. *a student, a disciple.*  
 Disco, discēre, didīci, no supine, v. a. *to learn, to understand.*  
 Discordia, æ, f. *discord.*  
 Discrimen, īnis, n. *difference.*  
 Displīcēo, ēre, ui, itum, v. n. *to dislike, to displease.*  
 Dissēnsio, ōnis, f. *dissension.*  
 Dissimūlo, āre, v. a. *to conceal, to dissemble.*

## DOM

Disto, āre, v. n. *to be distant, to differ.*  
 Distribūo, uēre, ūi, ūtum, v. a. *to divide, to distribute.*  
 Ditis, e, adj. (itior, issimus,) *rich, wealthy.*  
 Diu, adv. (diutius, diutissime,) *a long time.*  
 Dīves, ītis, adj. *rich, wealthy.*  
 Divīdo, dēre, vīsi, īsum, v. a. *to divide.*  
 Divītiæ, ārum, f. pl. (no sing.) *riches.*  
 Do, dāre, dēdi, dātum, v. a. *to give.*  
 Docēo, ēre, ūi, ctum, v. a. *to teach.*  
 Doctus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *learned.*  
 Dolēo, ēre, ūi, ītum, v. n. *to grieve.*  
 Dolor, ōris, m. *grief, pain.*  
 Dolus, i, m. *deceit, fraud.*  
 Domīnus, i, m. *lord, a master, ruler.*  
 Domitius, ii, m. *Domitius.*  
 Domo, āre, v. a. *to subdue, to conquer.*

## DUX

Domus, ūs, and i, f. *a house, a home.*  
 Dono, āre, v. a. *to give a present.*  
 Donor, ari, atus, pass. v. *to be given.*  
 Donum, i, n. *a gift, a present.*  
 Dormio, īre, v. n. *to sleep.*  
 Dos, dōtis, f. *a dowry, a portion.*  
 Dubiē, adv. *doubtfully.*  
 Dubito, āre, v. a. *to doubt, to hesitate.*  
 Ducēti, æ, a, adj. pl. *two hundred.*  
 Duco, cēre, duxi, ctum, v. a. *to lead.*  
 Dulcis, e, adj. (comp. dulcior, ius, g. oris,) *sweet, pleasant.*  
 Dum, conj. *whilst, until, provided.*  
 Duo, duæ, duo, adj. plur. *two.*  
 Duplex, īcis, adj. *double, two fold.*  
 Duplīco, āre, v. a. *to double.*  
 Duro, āre, v. a. and n. *to harden, to endure.*  
 Dux, dūcis, com. *a leader.*

## E.

## EDO

E, prep. *from.*  
 Ebrietas, ātis, f. *drunkenness.*  
 Ecce, adv. *lo! behold! see.*  
 Edāx, ācis, adj. *wasteful.*  
 Edo, edēre, or esse, ēdi, ēsum, or estum, *to eat, (edo, edes or edis, edit or est.)*  
 Edocēo, cēre, ūi, doctum, v. a. *to teach, to instruct.*

## EFF

Edūco, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to lead forth, to bring away.*  
 Effectus, ūs, m. *an effect, a result.*  
 Efficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, v. a. *to make.*  
 Effluo, ēre, ūi, ītum, v. n. *to pour forth, to escape.*

## ERU

Effugio, gēre, fūgi, itum, v. a.  
to flee, to escape, to avoid.

Effundo, ěre, fūdi, fūsum, v.  
a. to pour out.

Egēo, gēre, ui, (no supine,) v.  
n. to want, to be in need.

Ego, mei, pron. I, mine, page  
45.

Ejicio, jicēre, jēci, ēctum, v.  
a. to throw out, to cast away.

Elegans, āntis, adj. elegant.

Eligo, igēre, lēgi, lēctum, v.  
a. to choose.

Elōquens, ēntis, adj. eloquent,  
comp. eloquēntior, ius, g. el-  
oquentioris, more eloquent.

Eloquentia, æ, f. eloquence.

Emo, emēre, emi, emptum, v.  
a. to buy.

Emptus, a, um, part. (from  
emor,) bought, purchased.

En, adv. lo! behold.

Enim, conj. for, indeed.

Eo, ěre, īvi, itum, v. n. to go.

Epaminondas, æ, m. Epami-  
nondas, a Theban general.

Epicūrus, i, m. Epicurus.

Eques, itis, com. a horse-  
man.

Equidem, adv. indeed, truly.

Equitātus, ūs, m. cavalry.

Ergo, adv. then, therefore.

Eripio, ěre, ūi, ēptum, v. a.  
to seize, to take.

Erro, āre, v. n. to mistake, to  
wander.

Error, ōris, m. error, mistake.

Erudio, ěre, īvi, itum, v. a. to  
instruct.

## EXI

Eruditus, a, um, adj. (ior, is-  
simus,) taught, instructed.

Et, conj. and, both, also, even.

Eternus, a, um, adj. eternal.

Etiam, conj. also, even.

Etsi, conj. although.

Evādo, ěre, vāsi, vāsum, v. a.  
and n. to escape, to go away.

Evenio, ěre, vēni, ventum, v.  
a. to come, to happen.

Eventus, ūs, m. an event.

Everto, ěre, verti, versum, v.  
a. to overthrow, to destroy.

Evito, āre, v. a. to shun, avoid,  
escape.

Evolo, āre, v. a. to fly away,  
to escape.

Ex, prep. from, out of, by.

Exactus, a, um, perf. part.  
(from exigo,) finished.

Excēdo, edēre, cessi, cessum,  
v. n. to exceed, to go forth,  
to depart.

Excito, āre, v. a. to excite.

Excōlo, ěre, ūi, cultum, v. a.  
to cultivate, to polish.

Excursio, ōnis, f. an inroad.

Excūso, āre, v. a. to excuse.

Exemplum, i, n. an example.

Exercēo, cēre, ūi, cītum, v. a.  
to exercise.

Exercitus, ūs, m. an army.

Exhibeo, ěre, ūi, itum, v. a. to  
show, to give, to offer.

Exigo, igēre, ēgi, actum, v. a.  
to drive out, to exact, to com-  
plete.

Exigūus, a, um, adj. small,  
short.



## EXP

Existîmo, âre, v. a. *to think, to judge.*

Exitium, ii, n. *ruin, death.*

Exordium, ii, n. *a beginning.*

Exorior, oriri, ortus, sum, v. d. *to arise.*

Expecto, âre, v. a. *to expect, to wait for.*

Expedit, impers. v. *it is expedient, it is proper.*

Expello, ěre, ũli, ulsum, v. a. *to expel.*

Expergîscor, gîsci, experrectus sum, v. d. *to awake, to get up.*

Experientia, æ, f. *experience.*

Exerior, perîri, expertus sum, v. d. *to try, to endeavor.*

Expers, ertis, adj. *void, destitute.*

Expĕto, etĕre, petîvi, petîtum, v. a. *to seek, to covet.*

Explico, âre, ũi, or âvi, cîtum

## EXT

or câtum, v. a. *to explain, to unfold.*

Exprōmo, ěre, prompsi, ptum, v. a. *to draw out, to show.*

Expūgno, âre, v. a. *to capture, to take.*

Exsanguis, e, adj. *pale, bloodless.*

Extēplō, adv. *immediately.*

Exterior, ius, gen. ōris, adj. (comp. of extĕr, or exterus,) *outer.*

Externus, a, um, adj. *foreign, of another country, strange.*

Extĕrus, a, um, adj. *outward, foreign.*

Ēxtinguo, guĕre, inxi, inc-tum, v. a. *to extinguish.*

Extrĕmus, a, um, adj. (super. of extĕr or exterus,) *the last, extreme.*

Extrūdo, ěre, ũsi, ũsum, v. a. *to put off, to sell.*

## F.

## FAL

Fabŭla, æ, f. *a story, play,*

Facilĕ, adv. *easily.*

Facilis, e, adj. *easy.*

Facinus, inōris, n. *a crime.*

Facio ěe, fĕci, factum, v. a. *to make, to do, to allow.*

Factum, i, n. *an action, a deed.*

Făcultas, âtis, f. *faculty, ability, wealth.*

Falco, ōnis, m. *a hawk.*

Fallax, âcis, adj. *deceitful.*

Fallo, ěre, fĕfĕlli, falsum, v. a. *to fail, to deceive.*

## FEL

Falsus, a, um, adj. *false.*

Fama, æ, f. *fame, report.*

Familiaritas, âtis, f. *familiarity.*

Famŭlus, i, m. *a servant.*

Fatĕor, fatĕri, fassus sum, v. d. *to confess.*

Fauces, ĩum, f. pl. (no sing.) *the jaws, narrow passes.*

Favĕo, ěre, vi, fautum, v. a. *to favor.*

Felicior, ius, g. ōris, adj. (comp. of felix,) *more happy.*

## FLO

Felicitas, ātis, f. *felicity, happiness.*

Felix, icis, adj. (felicior, felicissimus,) *happy.*

Fenestra, æ, f. *a window.*

Ferè, adv. *almost.*

Ferens, entis, part. (from ferro,) *bearing.*

Fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, irreg. v. *to bear*, page 101.

Ferox, ōcis adj. *fierce.*

Ferus, a, um, adj. *wild, savage.*

Festīno, āre, v. a. *to hasten.*

Ficus, i, f. *a fig.*

Fides, ei, f. *faith, credit.*

Filius, ii, m. *a son.*

Fingo, gēre, nxi, nctum, v. a. *to form, to pretend.*

Finis, is, f. *an end, a border of a country.*

Finītus, a, um, part. (from finior,) *to be finished, ended.*

Fio, fiēri, factus sum, v. n. *to be, to be made, to become.*

Flagro, āre, v. a. and n. *to burn, to be on fire.*

Flecto, ēre, exi, exum, v. a. and n. *to bend, to turn.*

Fleo, ēre, flevi, fletum, v. a. and n. *to weep.*

Flētus, ūs, m. *weeping, tears.*

Flexibilis, e. adj. *bending, yielding.*

Flexus, a, um, part. from flecto, *bent, or bending.*

Florēo, ēre, ui, v. n. *to flourish, to blossom.*

## FUN

Flūmen, īnis, n. *a river.*

Fluvīus, ii, m. *a river.*

Fœdus, ēris, n. *a treaty, a league.*

Fons, fontis, f. *a fountain.*

Forsān, adv. *perhaps.*

Fortāssè, adv. *perhaps.*

Fortè, adv. *perhaps, by chance.*

Fortitūdo, īnis, f. *fortitude, courage.*

Fortis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *brave, valiant.*

Fortiter, adv. *bravely; super. fortissime, most bravely.*

Fortūna, æ, f. *fortune.*

Forum, i, n. *the forum.*

Frater, tris, m. *a brother.*

Fraus, fraūdis, f. *fraud, deceit.*

Fremītus, ūs, m. *a noise, a roaring, a clashing.*

Frons, tis, f. *face, countenance.*

Fructuaria, æ, f. *a fruit woman.*

Fructus, ūs, m. *fruit.*

Fruges, um, f. pl. (no sing.) *fruits, grain of all kinds.*

Frūor, fruī, fructus, sum, v. d. *to enjoy.*

Fucus, i, m. *a disguise, guile, craft.*

Fuga, æ, f. *flight.*

Fugio, ēre, fūgi, itum, v. a. and n. *to flee, to run away.*

Fulgēo, ēre, fulsi, fulsum, v. n. *to shine.*

Fundo, āre, v. a. *to found, to build.*

Fundo, ēre, fūdi, fusum, v. a. *to pour out, to rout, to scatter.*

## FUR

Fungōr, fungi, functus, sum, v. d. *to discharge, to execute.*  
 Fur, fūris, com. *a thief.*  
 Furor, ōris, m. *fury, anger.*  
 Furtum, i, n. *a theft, stealing.*

## FUT

Fustis, is, m. *a club.*  
 Futūrus, a, um, adj. *future.*  
 Futurus, a, um, fut. part. from sum, *to be about to be.*

## G.

## GER

Galli, ōrum, m. *the Gauls.*  
 Gallia, æ, f. *Gaul.*  
 Gallus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Gaul.*  
 Garriō, ire, īvi, itum, v. n. *to prate, to babble.*  
 Gaudēo, ēre, gavīsus sum, neu. pass. v. *to rejoice.*  
 Gelīdus, a, um, adj. *cold.*  
 Gemma, æ, f. *a gem.*  
 Generatus, a, um, part. (from genero,) *bred, begotten.*  
 Gens, gentis, f. *a nation.*  
 Gēnu, n. (not dec. in sing.) genūa, uum, pl. *a knee, a leg.*  
 Genus, ēris, n. *a kind, a race.*  
 Germania, æ, f. *Germany.*  
 Germāni, ōrum, e. *Germans.*  
 Gēro, rēre, gessi, estum, v. a. *to bear; gerere morem, to gratify.*

## GRE

Gestus, ūs, m. *a gesture, a motion.*  
 Gigno, ēre, gēnui, itum, v. a. *to beget.*  
 Globus, i, m. *a globe.*  
 Gloria, æ, f. *glory.*  
 Glōrior, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to glory, to boast.*  
 Græci, ōrum, m. *the Greeks.*  
 Græcia, æ, f. *Greece.*  
 Græcus, a, um, adj. *Grecian, belonging to Greece.*  
 Grammatica, æ, f. *grammar.*  
 Gratus, a, um, adj. *grateful, pleasant.*  
 Gravis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *heavy, weighty, severe.*  
 Graviter, adv. *heavily, gravely.*  
 Gremium, ii, n. *a bosom.*

## H.

## HEL

Habēo, ēre, ūi, itum, v. a. *to have.*  
 Hamus, i, m. *a book.*  
 Haud, adv. *not.*  
 Hauriō, ire, haūsi, haūstum, v. a. *to draw.*  
 Helēna, æ, f. *Helen.*  
 Helvētii, ōrum, m. *Helvetians, the Swiss.*

## HIN

Herba, æ, f. *an herb.*  
 Heri, adv. *yesterday.*  
 Hesternus, a, um, adj. *of yesterday.*  
 Heus, adv. *ho! soho!*  
 Hic, adv. *here.*  
 Hic, hæc, hoc, pron. *this.*  
 Hinc, adv. *hence, from this place.*

## HOR

Hodiè, adv. *to-day, this day.*  
 Homērus, i, m. *Homer.*  
 Hōmo, homīnis, com. *man, mankind.*  
 Honēstas, ātis, f. *honesty.*  
 Honor, or honos, ōris, m. *honor.*  
 Hora, æ, f. *an hour.*

## HUM

Horātius, ii, m. *Horatius.*  
 Hortensīus, ii, m. *Hortensius.*  
 Hortus, i, m. *a garden.*  
 Hostis, is, com. *an enemy.*  
 Humānus, a, um, adj. *human, humane, gentle.*  
 Humus, i, f. *the ground, earth.*

## I.

## IMP

Ibi, adv. *there, then.*  
 Idem, eādem, idem, pron. *the same*, p. 48.  
 Idolum, i, n. *an idol, an image.*  
 Igītur, conj. *therefore, then.*  
 Ignārus, a, um, adj. *ignorant.*  
 Ignis, is, f. *fire.*  
 Ignōro, āre, v. a. *not to know, to be ignorant.*  
 Ignōsco, cēre, nōvi, nōtum, v. n. *to forgive, to pardon.*  
 Illē, illā, illūd, g. illius, pron. *he, she, that.*  
 Illūstris, e, adj. (comp. illustrior, us,) *illustrious, clear.*  
 Imāgo, gīnis, f. *a representation, an image.*  
 Imītor, āri, ātus, sum, v. d. *to imitate.*  
 Immēmor, ōris, adj. *unmindful, forgetful.*  
 Imò, adv. *truly, indeed.*  
 Immortālis, le, g. lis, adj. *immortal.*  
 Impedio, īre, v. a. *to hinder.*  
 Impendo, ēre, di, ensum, v. n. *to hang over, to threaten, (from in and pendo.)*

## INC

Impensè, ad. *greatly, exceedingly.*  
 Imperātor, ōris, m. *a general.*  
 Imperium, ii, n. *an empire, a government.*  
 Impēro, āre, v. a. *to command.*  
 Impētro, āre, v. a. *to obtain.*  
 Impētus, ūs, m. *an attack.*  
 Impiētas, ātis, f. *impiety.*  
 Implēo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. a. *to fill.*  
 Importūnus, a, um, adj. *troublesome, clamorous.*  
 Imprīmis, adv. *in the first place, especially.*  
 Impudentia, æ, f. *impudence.*  
 In, prep. *in, into.*  
 Incēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. n. *to go, or to walk.*  
 Incendīum, ii, n. *a fire, a conflagration.*  
 Incendo, ēre, endi, censum, v. a. *to set fire to, to burn.*  
 Incensus, a, um, adj. (also part. from incendo,) *inflamed.*  
 Incērtus, a, um, adj. *uncertain.*  
 Incīdo, ēre, idi, casum, v. n. *to fall, to fall in or upon.*



## INF

## INS

Incredibilis, e, adj. *incredible*.

Incurro, ěre, ri, rsum, v. n. *to run upon*.

Incūso, āre, v. a. *to accuse, to blame*.

Incutiō, ěre, ssi, ssum, v. a. *to strike, seize upon*, (from in and quatio.)

Indigēo, gēre, ui, (no supine,) v. n. *to want, to be in need*.

Indīgnor, āri, ātus, sum, v. d. *to be indignant*.

Indignus, a, um, adj. *unworthy*.

Indōles, is, f. *natural disposition*.

Indūco, ducēre, duxi, ductum, v. a. *to draw on*.

Indūctus, a, um, part. from induco, *led, induced*.

Indulgēo, ěre, si, tum, v. n. *to indulge*.

Indūo, ěre, ui, ūtum, v. a. *to put on*.

Indūtus, a, um, perf. part. from induo, *clad, dressed*.

Ineluctābilis, e, adj. *unavoidable*.

Inēo, ěre, īvi or ii, ĩtum, v. a. *to enter upon, to undertake*.

Ineptē, adv. *foolishly*.

Ineptiō, ěre, v. a. *to trifle, to play the fool*.

Ineptus, a, um, adj. *foolish*.

Inertia, æ, f. *idleness, ignorance*.

Inīans, antis, com. *an infant*.

Infēro, ferre, tūli, illātum, v. a. *to bring in, to apply*.

Infēsto, āre, v. a. *to infest, to trouble*.

Infestus, a, um, adj. *hostile, hated*.

Infigo, ěre, fixi, um, v. a. *to fix, to fasten*.

Inflammo, āre, v. a. *to inflame*.

Inflīgor, gi, ictus, sum, pass. v. *to be punished*.

Ingenium, ii, n. *disposition, capacity, genius*.

Ingens, entis, adj. *great, huge*.

Ingrātus, a, um, adj. *ungrateful*.

Ingrēdior, grēdi, gressus sum, v. d. *to go into, to enter*.

Inhabīto, āre, v. a. *to inhabit*.

Inhærens, tis, part. from inhæreo, ěre, hæsi, v. n. *to cling to, to stick fast*.

Inhīo, āre, v. n. *to gape*.

Inimīcus, i, m. *an enemy*.

Inimīcus, a, um, adj. *unfriendly*.

Initium, ii, n. *the beginning*.

Injuria, æ, f. *injury*.

Innocentia, æ, f. *innocence*.

Innumerabilis, e, adj. *innumerable*.

Inōpia, æ, f. *want*.

Inops, inōpis, adj. *destitute, in want*.

Inquīo, is, it, def. v. *to say*.

Insānia, æ, f. *insanity*.

Insēquor, qui, secūtus sum, v. d. *to follow*.

Insimūlo, āre, v. a. *to accuse, to feign*.

Inspīens, entis, adj. *foolish*.

## INT

Insto, āre, stīti, v. n. *to urge, to press.*

Instructus, a, um, adj. *taught, educated*; also, a part. from instruor.

Instrūo, uēre, uxi, uctum, v. a. *to draw out, to arrange, to arm, to set in battle array.*

Insūla, æ, f. *an island.*

Insum, es, esse, v. n. *to be in.*

Intelligo, ēre, lexi, lectum, v. a. *to understand.*

Intendo, ēre, di, sum and tum, v. a. *to apply, to put forth.*

Intentatus, a, um, perf. part.icip. from intento, *charged, brought.*

Intento, āre, v. a. *to charge, to bring a suit at law.*

Intentus, a, um, adj. *intent, attentive.*

Inter, prep. *among, between, during.*

Intercēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. n. *to come, to be, or pass between.*

Interéo, īre, īvi, or īi, v. a. *to die, to perish.*

Intērest, impers. v. *it concerns, it differs*; nihil interest, *there is no difference.*

Interfēctus, a, um, perf. part.icip. from interfīcio, *killed, slain.*

Interfīcio, ēre, fēci, sectum, v. a. *to kill.*

Interīmo, mēre, ēmi, emptum, v. a. *to kill, to take away.*

Interrōgātus, a, um, part.

## ITE

from interrogo, *asked, inquired of.*

Interrōgo, āre, v. a. *to ask, to inquire.*

Intersum, esse, fui, v. n. *to be present, to differ.*

Intrepīdus, a, um, adj. *intrepid, brave.*

Inundo, āre, v. a. *to overflow, to inundate.*

Invenio, īre, vēni, ventum, v. a. *to find, to invent.*

Invidéo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, v. a. and n. *to envy, to hate.*

Invito, āre, v. a. *to invite, to encourage.*

Invitus, a, um, adj. *unwilling.*

Ipsē, ā, ūm, g. ipsīus, pron. *he, she, the same.*

Ira, æ, f. *anger.*

Irascor, ascī, ātus sum, v. d. *to be angry.*

Irātus, a, um, adj. *angry*; also part. from irascor.

Is, eā, īd, pron. *he, she, it.*

Isocrātes, is, m. *Isocrates.*

Istē, istā, istūd, pron. *he, this, that.*

Ita, adv. *so, even so, yes.*

Italia, æ, f. *Italy.*

Itāque, conj. *therefore.*

Iter, itinēris, n. *a journey, a march.*

Itēro, āre, v. a. *to renew, to begin again, to repeat*; iterātum, est, 3d pers. sing. perf. pass. *it has been repeated.*

Itērum, adv. *again.*

## J.

## JUN

Jactūra, æ, f. *loss, damage.*  
 Jam, adv. *now, already.*  
 Jocus, i, m. *a jest, a joke.*  
 Jubéo, ére, jussi, jussum, v. *a. to order, to command.*  
 Jucundus, a, um, adj. (ior, us, g. ōris,) *pleasant.*  
 Judex, ícis, com. *a judge.*  
 Judiciūm, ii, n. *a judgment, a trial.*  
 Judico, āre, v. *a. to judge.*  
 Jugurtha, æ, m. *Jugurtha, a king of Numidia.*  
 Jungo, ére, junxi, junctum, v. *a. to join.*

## JUV

Jupīter, Jōvis, m. *Jupiter.*  
 Juro, āre, v. n. *to swear, to take an oath.*  
 Jus, jūris, n. *right, law, equity.*  
 Justitia, æ, f. *justice.*  
 Justus, a, um, adj. *just, upright.*  
 Juvat, impers. v. *it helps or avails; quid juvat, what avails it?*  
 Juvēnis, is, com. *a youth, a young man or woman.*  
 Juventus, ūtis, f. *a youth.*  
 Jūvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum, v. a. *to help, assist.*

## L.

## LAU

Labor, ōris, m. *labor.*  
 Laboriōsus, a, um, adj. *laborious.*  
 Lacedæmōnii, orum, m. pl. *Lacedemonians.*  
 Lac, lactis, n. *milk.*  
 Lachryma, æ, f. *a tear, weeping.*  
 Lætōr, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to rejoice, to be glad.*  
 Lætus, a, um, adj. *glad, joyful.*  
 Lanx, ancis, f. *a balance, or scales to weigh in.*  
 Latéo, ére, ui, v. n. *to lie hid, to be concealed.*  
 Latīnus, a, um, adj. *Latin.*  
 Latium, ii, n. *Latium.*  
 Laudo, āre, v. a. *to praise, to commend.*  
 Laus, laūdis, f. *praise, glory.*

## LIB

Lectio, ōnis, f. *a lesson, reading.*  
 Lectus, i, m. *a bed.*  
 Legātus, i, m. *a messenger, an ambassador.*  
 Legiō, onis, f. *a legion, a band of soldiers.*  
 Lēgo, ére, lēgi, lectum, v. a. *to read, to choose.*  
 Leniō, ire, īvi, itum, v. a. *to soothe, to mitigate.*  
 Lēo, ōnis, m. *a lion.*  
 Letum, i, n. *death.*  
 Lex, lēgis, f. *a law.*  
 Libenter, adv. *willingly.*  
 Līber, libri, m. *a book.*  
 Liberalitas, ātis, f. *liberality, generosity.*  
 Libēri, ōrum, pl. m. (no sing.) *children.*  
 Libéro, āre, v. a. *to deliver.*  
 Libertas, ātis, f. *liberty.*

## LON

Libido, inis, f. *lust, ungovern-  
ed passion.*  
 Lībra, æ, f. *a pound.*  
 Licēt, ēbat, ūit, licuērit, licī-  
 tum est, impers. v. *it is law-  
ful.*  
 Licet, conj. *although.*  
 Lignum, i, n. *wood.*  
 Liliū, ii, n. *a lily.*  
 Lingua, æ, f. *a language.*  
 Litēra, ārum, pl. f. (no sing.)  
*letters.*  
 Literātus, a, um, adj. *learned.*  
 Locuplēto, āre, v. a. *to enrich.*  
 Locus, i, in sing. m. in pl. m.  
*and n. a place.*  
 Locūtus, a, um, perf. part. from  
 loquōr, *speaking, saying.*  
 Longē, adv. *far.*

## LYD

Longus, a, um, adj. (ior, issi-  
 mus,) *long, longer, longest.*  
 Lōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, v.  
*d. to talk, to speak.*  
 Lucēo, ēre, luxī, v. n. *to shine,  
to give light.*  
 Lucullus, i, m. *Lucullus.*  
 Lūdo, ēre, lusi, lusum, v. a.  
*and n. to play, to sport.*  
 Ludovicus, i, m. *Louis.*  
 Lugēo, ēre, uxi, no supine, v.  
*a. to mourn.*  
 Lūna, æ, f. *the moon.*  
 Lūpus, i, m. *a wolf.*  
 Lux, lūcis, f. *light.*  
 Luxuriā, æ, f. *luxury.*  
 Lycurgus, i, m. *Lycurgus.*  
 Lydia, æ, f. *Lydia.*

## M.

## MAL

Maccus, i, m. *Maccus.*  
 Magis, adv. (comp. majus,  
 sup. maximē,) *rather.*  
 Magīster, tri, m. *a master.*  
 Magistrātus, ūs, m. *a magis-  
trate, magistracy.*  
 Magnificus, a, um, adj. *mag-  
nificent.*  
 Magnus, a, um, adj. (major,  
 maximus,) *great.*  
 Major, us, g. ōris, adj. (comp.  
 of magnus,) *greater.*  
 Majōres, um, pl. m. no sing.  
*ancestors, forefathers.*  
 Malē, adv. *ill, badly.*  
 Maledico, dicere, dixi, dic-  
 tum, v. n. *to reproach, to  
curse.*

## MAT

Mālo, malle, malūi, no supine,  
 irreg. v. *to be more willing,  
to prefer; page 100.*  
 Malum, i, n. *an apple.*  
 Malum, i, n. *an evil, a fault.*  
 Malus, a, um, adj. *evil, bad*  
 Manēo, ēre, ansi, ansum, v. n.  
*to remain; hence the part.  
mansūrus, about to remain  
or continue.*  
 Mānus, ūs, f. *a hand, a band  
of soldiers.*  
 Marcus, i, m. *Marcus or  
Mark.*  
 Mardonius, ii, m. *Mardonius.*  
 Ma's, artis, m. *Mars, the god  
of war.*  
 Māter, tris. f. *a mother.*



## MEN

Matrimonium, ii, n. *matrimony*.  
 Matrōna, æ, f. *a matron, an aged woman*.  
 Maturēscō, ěre, matūruī, incep. v. *to ripen, to be ripe*.  
 Matūro, āre, v. a. *to make haste, to ripen*.  
 Matūrus, a, um, adj. *ripe, mature, quick*.  
 Maximē, adv. *chiefly, for the most part*; superlative from magis.  
 Maximus, a, um, adj. super. of magnus, *greatest*.  
 Medicus, i, m. *physician*.  
 Meditor, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to meditate, to study*.  
 Megāra, æ, f. *Megara*.  
 Mel, mellis, n. *honey*.  
 Melior, us, g. iōris, adj. comp. of bonus, *better*.  
 Memīni, memento, meminēro, memīnisse, defect. v. *to remember*, page 108.  
 Mēmōr, ōris, adj. *mindful, of a good memory*.  
 Memōria, æ, f. *memory*.  
 Mendacium, ii, n. *a lie, a falsehood*.  
 Mendax, ācis, adj. *false, lying*; substantively, *a liar*.  
 Mēnelāus, i, m. *Menelaus*.  
 Mens, mentis, f. *the mind, the soul*.  
 Mensa, æ, f. *a table*.  
 Mentio, ōnis, f. *mention*.  
 Mentior, īri, tītus sum, v. d. *to lie, to speak falsely*.

## MIS

Merum, i, n. *wine*.  
 Merx, cis, f. *merchandise, any kind of goods or wares*.  
 Metellus, i, m. *Metellus*.  
 Metūo, ěre, ui, v. a. and n. *to fear, to be afraid*.  
 Mētus, ūs, m. *fear*.  
 Meus, mea, meum, pron. adj. *my, mine, my own*.  
 Migro, āre, v. n. *to remove from one place to another, to emigrate*.  
 Miles, itis, com. *a soldier*.  
 Militāris, e, adj. *military*.  
 Mille—Millia, ium, adj. n. *a thousand*.  
 Miltiādes, dis, m. *Miltiades*.  
 Mina, æ, f. *a threat*.  
 Minerva, æ, f. *Minerva*.  
 Minimē, adv. *least, by no means*; super. of parvum.  
 Minimus, a, um, adj. super. of parvus, *less, smallest*.  
 Minor, us, g. minōris, comp. of parvus, *less, smaller*.  
 Minor, āri, minātus sum, v. d. *to threaten*.  
 Minus, adv. *less, less than*, comp. of parvum.  
 Mirē, adv. *strangely, wonderfully*.  
 Mīror, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to wonder, to admire*.  
 Mirus, a, um, adj. *wonderful*.  
 Miser, era, ěrum, adj. *miserable*.  
 Miserēor, erēri, misertus sum, v. d. *to pity*.

## MOR

Miseresco, escēre, v. n. *to pity*.  
 Misēret, misertum est, impers.  
 v. *to pity, to be sorry for*.  
 Mitesco, ēre, incep. v. *to grow tame, to be mild*.  
 Mitis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *gentle, mild, ripe*.  
 Mitto, ēre, misi, missum, v. a. *to send, to let alone*.  
 Modestia, æ, f. *modesty*.  
 Modestus, a, um, adj. *modest*.  
 Modò, adv. *just now, provided, only*.  
 Modus, i, m. *manner, measure*.  
 Mœnia, um, or orum, n. pl. *walls*.  
 Mœstus, a, um, adj. *sad, sorrowful*.  
 Molestia, æ, f. *trouble*.  
 Monēo, ēre, ūi, itum, v. a. *to admonish, to advise*.  
 Mons, montis, m. *a mountain*.  
 Monstrum, i, n. *a monster*.  
 Mora, æ, f. *delay*.  
 Morbus, i, m. *disease*.  
 Morior, mōri, mōrtuus sum, v. d. *to die*.

## MUT

Mōror, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to delay*.  
 Mors, mortis, f. *death*.  
 Mortālis, is, m. *a mortal, a man*.  
 Mos, mōris, m. *a custom, a humor*.  
 Motus, ūs, m. *a motion*.  
 Movēo, ēre, movi, motum, v. a. *to move*.  
 Mox, adv. *presently*.  
 Mulier, ēris, f. *a woman*.  
 Multitudo, dīnis, f. *a multitude*.  
 Multo, āre, v. a. *to fine, to punish*.  
 Multò, adv. *much, by much, far, long*.  
 Multum, adv. *much, often*.  
 Multus, a, um, adj. *much, many*.  
 Mundus, i, m. *the world*.  
 Munificentia, æ, f. *liberality, munificence*.  
 Munus, ēris, n. *an office or employment*.  
 Murus, i, m. *a wall, a partition*.  
 Mūsa, æ, f. *a Muse*.  
 Mūto, āre, v. a. *to change*.

## N.

## NAT

Næ, adv. (of affirmation,) *truly, really*.  
 Nam, conj. *for*.  
 Narro, āre, v. a. *to tell, to relate*.  
 Nascor, nasci, nātus sum, v. d. *to be born, to arise*.  
 Natūra, æ, f. *nature*.  
 Natus, i, m. *a son, a child*.

## NEC

Navis, is, f. *a ship, a vessel*.  
 Ne, conj. *not, lest*; ne, added to verbs, is the sign of a question, as, audisne, *do you hear?*  
 Nec, conj. *nor, not, neither*.  
 Necessarius, a, um, adj. *necessary*.  
 Necessitas, ātis, f. *necessity*.

## NON

Negligens, entis, adj. *negligent*.  
 Nego, âre, v. n. *to deny*.  
 Negotium, ii, n. *business*.  
 Nemo, inis, com. *nobody, no one*.  
 Neptūnus, i, m. *Neptune, the god of the sea*.  
 Neque, conj. *nor, not*.  
 Nescio, ire, ivi, itum, v. n. *to be ignorant*.  
 Neuter, tra, trum, adj. *neither*.  
 Ni, conj. *if not, unless*.  
 Nihil, n. (not declined,) *nothing*.  
 Nimis, adv. *too much*.  
 Nisi, conj. *unless*.  
 Nobilis, e, adj. (ilior, issimus) *noble*.  
 Nocens, ntis, adj. *guilty*.  
 Nocēo, ēre, ūi, itum, v. a. *to hurt*.  
 Nolo, nolle, nolui, irreg. v. *to be unwilling*; page 90.  
 Nomen, inis, n. *a name, a noun*.  
 Non, adv. *no, not*.  
 Nondum, adv. *not yet*.  
 Nonnē, adv. (of interrogation,) *not? if not*.  
 Nonnullus, a, um, adj. *some, something*.

## NUP

Nosco, ēre, nōvi, nōtum, v. a. *to know*.  
 Noster, tra, trum, pron. *ours*.  
 Nostrum, nostri, g. pl. of ego, *of us*.  
 Novi, novisti, or nōsti, nōvit, perf. novēram, plup. defect. v. *to know*.  
 Novus, a, um, adj. *new*.  
 Nox, noctis, f. *night*.  
 Noxius, a, um, adj. *hurtful*.  
 Nudiustertius, adv. *the day before yesterday*.  
 Nudus, a, um, adj. *naked*.  
 Nullus, a, um, g. nullius, adj. *none*.  
 Num, adv. *whether or no*.  
 Numeratus, a, um, part. from numero, *counted, paid*.  
 Numēro, âre, v. a. *to number, to count, to pay*.  
 Numēror, âri, âtus sum, pass. v. *to be paid*.  
 Numērus, i, m. *a number*.  
 Nummus, i, m. *money*.  
 Nunc, adv. *now*.  
 Nunquam, adv. *never*.  
 Nuntio, âre, v. a. *to tell, to relate*.  
 Nuper, adv. *lately*.

## O.

## OBS

Ob, prep. *for, on account of*.  
 Obēo, ire, ivi and ii, v. a. *to go to, to die*.  
 Obliviscor, oblivisci, oblītus sum, v. d. *to forget*.  
 Observeo, âre, v. a. *to observe*.

## OBS

Obsidēo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, v. a. and n. *to besiege*.  
 Obsidio, ōnis, f. *a siege, blockade*.  
 Obstrūo, ēre, uxi, ctum, v. a. *to stop, to hinder*.

## OPI

Obtinēo, ēre, ūi, v. a. *to obtain, to procure.*  
 Obviam, adv. *in the way, at hand.*  
 Occasio, ōnis, f. *occasion, opportunity.*  
 Occāsus, ūs, m. *a setting.*  
 Occīdo, ēre, īdi, īsum, v. a. *to kill.*  
 Occīdo, dēre, cīdi, v. n. *to fall, to perish.*  
 Occūpo, āre, v. a. *to take, to seize.*  
 Ocrēa, æ, f. *leather stockings or gaiters.*  
 Ocreātus, a, um, adj. *dressed in leather stockings*  
 Oculus, i, m. *the eye.*  
 Odium, ii, n. *hatred.*  
 Odor, ōris, m. *an odor, a smell.*  
 Officinā, æ, f. *a shop or stall.*  
 Officium, ii, n. *duty.*  
 Olim, adv. *formerly.*  
 Omen, omīnis, n. *an omen, an augury.*  
 Omitto, ēre, mīsi, v. a. *to omit.*  
 Omnis, e, adj. *all, every one.*  
 Onēro, āre, v. a. *to lade on board, to load.*  
 Opinio, ōnis, f. *opinion.*

## OVI

Opis, gen. acc. opēm, abl. ope, *help; no nom. and hence*  
 Opes, ium, ibus, pl. f. *riches.*  
 Oportet, oportuit, impers. v. *it ought, it is proper.*  
 Opprimo, imēre, essi, essum, v. a. *to oppress, to conquer.*  
 Oppugno, āre, v. a. *to attack.*  
 Optimē, adv. *best; super. of benē.*  
 Optimus, a, um, adj. *best; super. of bonus.*  
 Opulentus, a, um, adj. *rich.*  
 Opus, opēris, n. *work; opus, when indeclinable, means need.*  
 Oratio, ōnis, f. *a speech, an oration.*  
 Orātor, ōris, m. *an orator.*  
 Orbis, is, f. *an orb, a world.*  
 Ordior, ordīri, orsus sum, v. d. *to begin, to enter upon.*  
 Ordo, īnis, f. *order, rank.*  
 Origo, īnis, f. *origin, source.*  
 Orior, iri, ortus sum, v. d. *to rise, to begin.*  
 Ornamentum, i, n. *an ornament.*  
 Oro, āre, v. a. *to pray, to intreat.*  
 Otium, ii, n. *leisure.*  
 Ovis, ovis, com. *a sheep.*

## P.

## PAR

Pabulum, i, n. *food.*  
 Palma, æ, f. *the palm of the hand, the hand.*  
 Pan, Pānis, m. *Pan.*  
 Par, pāris, n. *a pair.*

## PAR

Parco, ēre, pepērci, v. n. *to spare.*  
 Pārens, entis, com. *a parent.*  
 Parēo, ēre, ūi, rītum, v. n. *to obey.*



## PER

Pāris, īdis, m. *Paris*.  
 Paro, āre, v. a. *to provide, to prepare*.  
 Pars, partis, f. *a part*.  
 Parvus, a, um, adj. *small*.  
 Pascens, centis, part. from pasco, *feeding*.  
 Passus, ūs, m. *the distance of one pace, a pace*.  
 Pastor, ōris, m. *a shepherd*.  
 Pater, tris, m. *a father*.  
 Patēra, æ, f. *a bowl, a goblet*.  
 Patiens, entis, part. (from patior,) *suffering, bearing*.  
 Patiōr, pāti, passus sum, v. d. *to suffer, endure*.  
 Patria, æ, f. *country*.  
 Pauci, æ, a, pl. adj. *few, small*.  
 Paulisper, adv. *a little*.  
 Pauper, ēris, (paupērior, pauperrimus,) adj. *poor*.  
 Paupertas, ātis, f. *poverty*.  
 Pax, pācis, f. *peace*.  
 Pecco, āre, v. n. *to sin, to transgress*.  
 Peculiariter, adv. *peculiarly*.  
 Pecunia, æ, f. *money*.  
 Pēcus, ōris, n. *a flock, a herd of sheep*.  
 Pedicūlus, i, m. *a louse*.  
 Penēs, prep. *with, under*.  
 Pensilis, e, adj. *hanging*.  
 Per, prep. *through*.  
 Perāgro, āre, v. a. *to travel through*.  
 Percūtio, cutēre, cussi, cussus, v. a. *to strike. to beat*.

## PIU

Perēo, īre, īi, īvi, v. n. *to perish, to be slain*.  
 Pergo, ēre, perrexī, v. n. *to go, to pursue one's way*.  
 Pericūlum, i, n. *danger*.  
 Perītus, a, um, adj. (super. peritissimus,) *skilful*.  
 Permanēo, ēre, mansi, mansum, v. n. *to remain*.  
 Permiltus, a, um, adj. *many, very many, very much*.  
 Perpētior, pēti, pessus sum, v. d. *to bear, to suffer*.  
 Perpetuō, adv. *perpetually*.  
 Perpetuum, adv. *perpetually*.  
 Perpetuus, a, um, adj. *perpetual*.  
 Perquām, adv. *very much*.  
 Perspicuē, adv. *clearly*.  
 Perturbo, āre, v. a. *to disturb, to trouble*.  
 Pervenio, īre, vēni, ventum, v. n. *to come to, to reach, to attain to*.  
 Pes, pēdis, m. *a foot*.  
 Peto, ēre, īvi or īi, ītum, v. a. *to ask, to seek, to attack*.  
 Philosophia, æ, f. *philosophy*.  
 Philosophus, i, m. *a philosopher*.  
 Phænīces, um, m. pl. *Phœnicians*.  
 Piētas, ātis, f. *piety*.  
 Pigēt, piguit, pigitum, est, impers. v. *it grieveth, it repenteth*.  
 Pirum, i, n. *a pear*.  
 Piscis, is, m. *a fish*.  
 Pius, a, um, adj. *pious devout*.

*Peritissimus, a, um, adj. skilful. Timor.*

## POS

Placeo, ēre, ui, itum, v. n. to *please*.  
 Plācet, cēbat, cūit, placitum  
 est, impers. v. *it pleases*.  
 Placidē, adv. *quickly*.  
 Plaga, æ, f. *a stripe, a stroke*.  
 Planē, adv. *clearly, entirely*.  
 Platēa, æ, f. *the street*.  
 Plato, ōnis, m. *Plato*.  
 Plebs, plēbis, f. *the people*.  
 Plenus, a, um, adj. *full*.  
 Plerūmque, adv. *often times, for the most part*.  
 Plus, plūris, adj. *more*; pl. plures, plura, pluria; g. ium.  
 Plūs, adv. *more*.  
 Pœna, æ, f. *punishment*.  
 Pœnitet, pœnituit, impers. v. *it repents*.  
 Poëta, æ, m. *a poet*.  
 Pompeiūs, ii, m. *Pompey*.  
 Pomum, i, n. *an apple*.  
 Pono, ponēre, posui, positum, v. a. to *put, to place, to lay*.  
 Pontifex, ificis, m. *pontiff*.  
 Populus, i, m. *a people*.  
 Porta, æ, f. *a door, a gate*.  
 Posco, poscere, pōposci, no supine, v. a. to *demand*.  
 Possessio, ōnis, f. *a possession*.  
 Possum, posse, potui, irreg. v. to *be able, may*.  
 Post, prep. *after*.  
 Postēa, adv. *afterwards*.  
 Postērūm, or in posterūm, adv. *lastly, hereafter*.  
 Postērus, a, um, adj. *the next after*.

## PRÆ

Posthac, adv. *hereafter*.  
 Postquam, conj. *after that, after*.  
 Postridiē, adv. *the next day after*.  
 Postulo, āre, v. a. to *require*.  
 Potentia, æ, f. *power*.  
 Potestas, ātis, f. *power*.  
 Potiūs, adv. *rather*.  
 Præbēo, ēre, ūi, v. a. to *yield, to supply, to furnish*.  
 Præcēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. a. to *go before, to excel*.  
 Præceptor, ōris, m. *a master, an instructor*.  
 Præceptum, i, n. *a precept, a command*.  
 Præcipuē, adv. *especially*.  
 Præcipuus, a, um, adj. *peculiar, especial*.  
 Præclarē, adv. *excellently*.  
 Præclārus, a, um, adj. *excellent, distinguished*.  
 Præcurro, ēre, curri, v. a. to *run before*.  
 Præda, æ, f. *plunder, booty*.  
 Prædicō, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a. to *proclaim, to foretell*.  
 Præditus, a, um, adj. *furnished, endowed*.  
 Prædo, āre, v. a. to *rob, to plunder*.  
 Prædor, āri, ātus sum, v. d. to *rob, to plunder*.  
 Præfero, ferre, tūli, lātum, v. a. to *prefer*.  
 Prælium, ii, n. *a battle*.  
 Præmitto, ēre, mīsi, v. a. to *send before*.

## PRI

Præmĭum, ii, n. *a reward.*  
 Præsens, entis, adj. *present.*  
 Præsertĭm, adv. *especially.*  
 Præsĭdĕo, ĕre, ĕdi, ssum, v. a. *to preside over, have charge of.*  
 Præstans, antis, (ior, issimus) adj. *excellent.*  
 Præsto, âre, stĭti, v. a. and n. *to stand before, to perform.*  
 Præsum, esse, fŭi, irreg. v. *to be above or over, to command.*  
 Præter, prep. *besides.*  
 Præterĕo, ĭre, ĭvi or ii, ĭtum, v. a. *to pass by, to omit;* perf. part. præteritus, *past and gone, done.*  
 Prævidĕo, ĕre, vĭdi, vĭsum, v. a. *to foresee, to provide.*  
 Precis, gen. preci, precem, prece, f. no nom. *a prayer.*  
 Prĕces, cum, plur. f. *prayers, entreaties.*  
 Pretĭosus, a, um, adj. *precious.*  
 Pretĭum, ii, n. *price.*  
 Priâmus, i, m. *Priam.*  
 Pridie, adv. *on the day before.*  
 Primò, } adv. *firstly, at first;*  
 Primŭm, } super. from prius.  
 Primus, a, um, (super. of prior,) adj. *first.*  
 Princeps, ĭpis, com. *a leader, a chief.*  
 Principium, ii, n. *a beginning.*  
 Priscus, i, m. *Priscus.*  
 Priusquàm, adv. *before that.*

## PRO

Privātus, a, um, adj. *private.*  
 Privo, âre, v. a. *to take away, to deprive.*  
 Pro, prep. *for.*  
 Probo, âre, v. a. *to prove, to approve.*  
 Probus, a, um, adj. *honest, upright.*  
 Procul, adv. *far, far off.*  
 Procumbo, cumbĕre, cubŭi, v. n. *to lie down, to fall down.*  
 Prodĕo, ĭre, ii, or ĭvi, v. n. *to come forth.*  
 Proditio, ōnis, f. *treason.*  
 Profectio, ōnis, f. *a departure.*  
 Profĕro, ferre, tŭli, latum, v. a. *to bring forward, to utter, to bear away.*  
 Profitĕor, fitĕri, fessus sum, v. d. *to profess.*  
 Proflŭens, entis, adj. or part. *running, flowing.*  
 Profugio, fugĕre, fŭgi, v. n. *to flee, to escape.*  
 Prohibĕo, ĕre, ŭi, v. a. *to restrain, to hinder.*  
 Promĕrĕo, ĕre, ŭi, rĭtum, v. n. and promerĕor, promerĭtus sum, v. d. *to deserve well or ill, to commit or be committed.*  
 Promitto, ĕre, mĭsi, missum, v. a. *to promise.*  
 Promptus, a, um, adj. *ready, prompt.*  
 Propĕro, âre, v. a. and n. *to hasten.*  
 Propinquus, a, um, adj. *near.*

## PRO

Prōpius, adv. comp. (from prope) *near to, not far from.*  
 Propositum, i, n. *purpose, object.*  
 Propter, prep. *for.*  
 Prosēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum, v. d. *to pursue, to accompany.*  
 Prosilio, ire, ūi or ii, sultum, v. n. *to leap, to jump.*  
 Prospērus, a, um, adj. *prosperous.*  
 Prosum, des, fui, desse, (from pro and sum,) *to do good to, to profit.*  
 Protinus, adv. *immediately.*  
 Proūt, adv. *as.*  
 Providentia, æ, f. *providence.*  
 Provincia, æ, f. *a province.*  
 Provoco, āre, v. a. *to challenge.*  
 Proximus, a, um, adj. *nearest, next,* (super. from propē, comp. propior.)

## PYR

Prudens, entis, adj. comp. *prudentior, prudent, more prudent.*  
 Prudentia, æ, f. *prudence.*  
 Prunum, i, n. *aplum or prune.*  
 Ptolemæus, i, m. *Ptolemy.*  
 Publicus, a, um, adj. *public.*  
 Publius, ii, m. *Publius.*  
 Pudet, puduit, imper. v. *to be ashamed.*  
 Puella, æ, f. *a girl.*  
 Puer, eri, m. *a boy.*  
 Pugna, æ, f. *a fight or battle.*  
 Pugno, āre, v. a. *to fight, to wage war.*  
 Pulcher, chra, chrum, adj. *beautiful.*  
 Pulex, icis, m. *a flea.* [ment.  
 Punctum, i, n. *a point, a moment.*  
 Punio, ire, v. a. *to punish.*  
 Purus, a, um, adj. *pure.*  
 Puto, āre, v. a. and n. *to think.*  
 Pyrenæi, æ, a, adj. pl. *Pyrenean.*

## Q.

## QUA

Quadraginta, adj. pl. *forty,* (not declined.)  
 Quæro, quærere, quæsivi, quæsītum, v. a. *to seek, to ask.*  
 Quæstio, ōnis, f. *a question, a debate.*  
 Quæstor, ōris, m. *a questor.*  
 Quæstus, ūs, m. *gain.*  
 Qualis, e, adj. *what, what kind.*  
 Quam, conj. *how as, than.*  
 Quamōbrem, adv. *wherefore.*  
 Quando, adv. *when, at what time.*

## QUE

Quandōquidē, conjun. *as, since.*  
 Quantōperē, adv. *how greatly*  
 Quantum, adv. *as much as, how, as.*  
 Quantus, a, um, adj. *how much, how great.*  
 Quatuor, adj. (not declined,) *four.*  
 Que, conj. *and.*  
 Querēla, æ, f. *a complaint.*  
 Quēror, quēri, questus sum, v. d. *to complain.*



## QUI

Qui, quæ, quod or quid, pron. *who, which, that.*

Quia, conj. *because.*

Quicunque, quæcunque, quodcunque, pron. *whosoever.*

Quid, n. (used substantively) *what?*

Quidam, quædam, quoddam, quiddam, pron. *a certain person or thing.*

Quidem, adv. *truly, indeed.*

Quidnam, neut. *what?*

Quies, êtis, f. *quiet.*

Quin, adv. and conj. *but, but that.*

Quinque, adj. (not declined,) *five.*

Quis, quæ, quod or quid, pron. *who, which.*

## QUU

Quisnam, quænam, quodnam, pron. *who, which, what; see page 48.*

Quisquam, quæquam, quid or quodquam, pron. *any one, any body or thing.*

Quisquis, ———, quicquid or quidquid, pron. *whoever, whatever; see page 48.*

Quò, conj. *whither.*

Quocunque, adv. *whithersoever.*

Quod, conj. *that, because, as.*

Quomodo, adv. *how, as.*

Quoque, conj. *also, truly.*

Quot, adj. pl. (not declined,) *how many.*

Quùm, adv. *when; conjun. since, whereas.*

## R.

## RED

Rapīna, æ, f. *rapine, plunder.*

Rapīo, êre, ui, raptum, v. a. *to seize, to plunder.*

Ratio, ōnis, f. *reason.*

Rectè, adv. *rightly.*

Rectus, a, um, adj. *right, just.*

Recuperātus, a, um, part. (from recupero,) *to recover, to regain, to rescue.*

Redāmo, āre, v. a. *to love him that loves us, to love in return.*

Reddo, êre, dīdi, v. a. *to render, to restore.*

Redēo, īre, īvi, and ii, v. n. *to return.*

Redīgo, êre, ēgi, actum, v. a. *to reduce, to bring back.*

## REL

Reditūrus, a, um, part. from redeo, *about to return.*

Redundo, āre, v. n. *to overflow, to abound.*

Rēfert, retūlit, imper. v. *it concerns.*

Regīna, æ, f. *a queen.*

Regīus, a, um, adj. *royal, king-like.*

Regnans, antis, pres. part. from regno, *reigning.*

Regno, āre, v. n. *to reign, to rule.*

Regnum, i, n. *a kingdom.*

Regūlus, i, m. *Regulus.*

Religio, ōnis, f. *religion.*

Relinquo, êre, līqui, v. a. *to leave.*

## RES

Relīquus, a, um, adj. *the rest, the other*,  
 Remōror, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to delay*.  
 Removēō, ēre, mōvi, v. a. *to remove*.  
 Renōvo, āre, v. a. *to renew*.  
 Repāro, āre, v. a. *to renew, restore*.  
 Repentē, adv. *suddenly*.  
 Reperīo, īre, ēri, v. a. *to find out, to discover*.  
 Repetitio, ōnis, f. *repetition, repeating*.  
 Repēto, ēre, īvī, or ii, ītum, v. a. *to ask again, to repeat or rehearse*.  
 Repōno, ēre, posūi, v. a. *to replace, to rebuild*.  
 Res, rei, f. *a thing, an affair*.  
 Resolvo, vēre, olvi, v. a. *to pay, to unloose*.  
 Respicīo, ēre, exi, v. a. *to look back upon, to consider*.  
 Respīro, āre, v. a. and n. *to recover, to live*.  
 Respondēo, ēre, di, sum, v. n. *to answer*.  
 Rēspublīca, reipublīcæ, f. a *republic*.  
 Restauro, āre, v. a. *to restore, to renew*.  
 Restitūo, ēre, ui, ūtum, v. a. *to rebuild, restore*.  
 Rēsto, āre, stīti, v. n. *to stop or stand*.

## RUS

Reverto, ěre, ti, v. n. *to return*.  
 Revertor, ti, versus sum, v. d. *to return*.  
 Reversus, a, um, part. from revertor, *returning*.  
 Revōco, āre, v. a. *to recall*.  
 Rex, regis, m. *a king*.  
 Rhenus, i, m. *the river Rhine*.  
 Rhōdus, i, f. *Rhodes*.  
 Ridēo, ēre, īsi, sum, neu. or act. *to laugh*.  
 Ridicūlum, i, n. *ridicule*.  
 Ridicūlus, a, um, adj. *silly, ridiculous*.  
 Risum est, (used impersonally,) from rideo, *there is laughter*.  
 Risūrus, a, um, (fut. part. from rideo,) *about to laugh*.  
 Risus, ūs, m. *laughter*.  
 Rivus, i, m. *a river*.  
 Rogātus, a, um, part. from rogor, *asked, inquired*.  
 Rogo, āre, v. a. *to ask, to inquire*.  
 Roma, æ, f. *Rome*.  
 Romāni, ōrum, m. pl. *Romans*.  
 Romānus, a, um, adj. *Roman, belonging to Rome*.  
 Romūlus, i, m. *Romulus*.  
 Rosa, æ, f. *a rose*.  
 Rumor, ōris, m. *rumor, a report*.  
 Rursū, adv. *again*.  
 Rus, rūris, n. *the country*.

## S.

## SED

Sabīna, æ, f. *Sabina*.  
 Sæpè, adv. *often*.  
 Saltèm, adv. *at least*.  
 Salus, ūtis, f. *safety*.  
 Salvus, a, um, adj. *safe*.  
 Sanè, adv. *truly*.  
 Sanguis, īnis, m. *blood*.  
 Sanus, a, um, adj. *sound in mind, in health*.  
 Sapiens, tis, adj. *wise*.  
 Sapientior, tius, g. tiōris, adj. (comp. of sapiens,) *wiser*.  
 Sapientissimus, a, um, adj. (super. of sapiens,) *wisest*.  
 Sapiō, ěre, ui, (no supine,) v. n. *to be wise, to savor*.  
 Satāgo, ěre, egi, v. n. *to be busy*.  
 Satis, adv. *enough*.  
 Satisfācio, ěre, fēcī, factum, v. a. *to satisfy*.  
 Saturnus, i, m. *Saturn*.  
 Scelestus, a, um, adj. *wicked*.  
 Scelus, ěris, n. *crime, guilt*.  
 Schola, æ, f. *a school*.  
 Scientia, æ, f. *science*.  
 Scio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, v. a. *to know*.  
 Scribo, bĕre, psi, scriptum, v. a. *to write*.  
 Scriptor, ōris, m. *a writer*.  
 Scylla, æ, f. *Scylla*.  
 Secūrus, a, um, adj. *secure, safe*.  
 Sed, conj. *but, but also*.  
 Sedes, is, f. *a seat*.  
 Seditiosè, adv. *seditionously*.

## SIG

Semper, adv. *always*.  
 Sempĭternus, a, um, adj. *everlasting*.  
 Senātor, ōris, m. *a senator*.  
 Senātus, ūs, m. *a senate*.  
 Senectus, ūtis, f. *old age*.  
 Senex, nis, or senĭcis, com. *an old person*.  
 Sententia, æ, f. *opinion, purpose*.  
 Sentĭo, ĩre, sensi, v. a. *to know, to perceive*.  
 Sepelĭo, ĩre, ĩvi, ultum, v. a. *to bury, to inter*.  
 Septem, adj. (not declined,) *seven*.  
 Septĭmus, a, um, adj. *seventh*.  
 Sepulchrum, chri, n. *a sepulchre, a grave*.  
 Sĕquor, qui, cŭtus sum, v. d. *to follow*.  
 Serið, adv. *seriously, in earnest*.  
 Sermo, ōnis, m. *speech, a word*.  
 Serviō, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, v. n. *to be a slave, to serve*.  
 Servĭtus, ūtis, f. *slavery*.  
 Servo, āre, v. a. *to save, to keep*.  
 Servus, i, m. *a servant, a slave*.  
 Si, conj. *if*.  
 Sic, adv. *so*.  
 Sicilia, æ, f. *Sicily*.  
 Sidus, ěris, n. *a star*.  
 Signifĭco, āre, v. a. *to give warning, to signify*.

## SPE

Silĕo, ĕre, ui, (no supine,) v. n. *to be silent.*

Silva, æ, f. *a wood.*

Simĭlis, e, (comp. ilior, super. illimus,) adj. *like, similar.*

Similitūdo, ĭnis, f. *likeness.*

Simonĭdes, is, m. *Simonides.*

Simŭl, adv. *at the same time.*

Simŭlo, āre, v. a. *to resemble, to pretend.*

Sincĕrus, a, um, adj. *sincere.*

Sine, prep. *without.*

Singŭlus, a, um, adj. *every, each one.*

Sitĭo, ĭre, ĭvi, v. a. *to thirst, to be thirsty.*

Societas, ātis, f. *an alliance.*

Socius, ii, m. *a companion, an ally.*

Socrātes, is, m. *Socrates.*

Sol, sŏlis, m. *the sun.*

Solĕo, ĕre, lĭtus sum, v. n. pass. *to be accustomed to.*

Solicitūdo, ĭnis, f. *solicitude.*

Solitūdo, ĭnis, f. *solitude.*

Solum, i, n. *soil, land.*

Solŭm, adv. *only.*

Solus, a, um, g. solĭus, adj. *alone.*

Solvo, ĕre, solvi, solŭtum, v. a. *to free, to relieve.*

Somnus, i, m. *sleep.*

Soror, ōris, f. *a sister.*

Spartāni, ōrum, m. *Spartans.*

Species, ĕi, f. *appearance, kind.*

Spectātor, ōris, m. *a spectator.*

Spectrum, i, n. *a ghost.*

## SUF

Sperātus, a, um, part. from spero, *expected, hoped for.*

Spero, āre, v. a. *to hope, to expect.*

Spes, ĕi, f. *hope.*

Splendĭdus, a, um, adj. *splendid.*

Splendor, ōris, m. *brightness.*

Spolio, āre, v. a. *to deprive, to destroy.*

Statŭo, ĕre, ui, tutŭm, act. *to resolve, determine.*

Strenuĕ, adv. *boldly.*

Studĕo, ĕre, ui, v. n. *to study.*

Studiosior, us, g. ōris, adj. *more studious; comp. from*

Studiŏsus, a, um, adj. *studious.*

Studium, ii, n. *study.*

Stultĕ, adv. *foolishly.*

Stultus, a, um, adj. *foolish.*

Suadĕo, ĕre, asi, asum, v. a. *to persuade.*

Suavĭtas, ātis, f. *sweetness, pleasantness.*

Suavĭter, adv. *sweetly.*

Subdŭco, cĕre, uxi, uctum, v. a. *to withdraw.*

Subsum, esse, fui, neut. verb *to be near, to be.*

Suburbānus, a, um, adj. *near the city.*

Succurro, ĕre, curri, cursum, v. n. *to aid, to come to mind, to occur.*

Sudans, antis, part. pres. from sudo, *sweating.*

Suffĕro, ferre, sustŭli, sublā-tum, irreg. v. *to take away.*



## SUP

Sui, sibi, se, sese, pron. *himself, herself, itself.*  
 Sulla, æ, m. *Sylla.*  
 Sum, esse, fui, v. n. *to be.*  
 Summa, æ, f. *a sum.*  
 Summus, a, um, adj. (super. of superus,) *highest.*  
 Superātus, a, um, (part. from supero,) *overcome, vanquished.*  
 Supĕro, āre, v. a. *to overcome, to conquer.*  
 Superbus, a, um, adj. *proud.*  
 Supīnus, a, um, adj. *lying on the back.*  
 Suppĕto, ěre, petīvi, ĭtum, v. a. *to be, to be sufficient, to permit.*

## SYR

Supplex, ĭcis, adj. *suppliant.*  
 Supplicium, ii, n. *punishment.*  
 Surdus, a, um, adj. *deaf.*  
 Surgo, ěre, rexi, rectum, v. n. *to arise.*  
 Suspicio, ōnis, f. *suspicion.*  
 Sustento, āre, v. a. *to sustain, to bear up.*  
 Sustinĕo, ěre, ui, tentum, v. a. *to hold up, to support.*  
 Sutor, ōris, m. *a shoemaker.*  
 Suus, a, um, pron. *his, hers, his or her own.*  
 Syracūsæ, ārum, f. pl. *Syracuse.*  
 Syria, æ, f. *Syria.*

## T.

## TEM

Tacĕo, ěre, cūi, v. n. *to be silent.*  
 Tædĕt, tæduit, tæsum est, impers. v. *it wearies.*  
 Talentum, i, n. *a talent in money.*  
 Talis, e, adj. *such, such like.*  
 Tam, adv. *so, as, so much.*  
 Tamen, conj. *yet, still.*  
 Tandĕm, adv. *at length, at last.* [touch.  
 Tango, ěre, tetĭgi, v. a. *to*  
 Tanquām, adv. *as if, just as if.*  
 Tantūm, adv. *so much, so many, only.*  
 Tantus, a, um, adj. *so great, so much.*  
 Tarquinius, ii, m. *Tarquin.*  
 Telemāchus, i, m. *Telemachus*  
 Temeritas, ātis, f. *rashness.*

## THE

Tempĕro, āre, v. a. *to govern, to restrain.*  
 Tempus, ōris, n. *time.* Ex tempore, *extemporaneously.*  
 Tenax, ācis, adj. *firm, holding fast.*  
 Tendo, ěre, tetendi, v. a. *to stretch, to reach out*  
 Tenĕo, ěre, ui, tentum, v. a. *to hold, to keep.*  
 Terra, æ, f. *the earth, land.*  
 Terribĭlis, e, adj. *terrible.*  
 Terror, ōris, m. *terror, fear.*  
 Thebānus, a, um, adj. o, *Thebes.*  
 Thebānus, i, m. *a Theban.*  
 Themistŏcles, is, m. *Themistocles.*  
 Thesaurus, i, m. *treasure.*  
 Thessalia, æ, f. *Thessaly.*

## TRI

Tiberius, ii, m. *Tiberius*.  
 Tibia, æ, f. *the leg*.  
 Timéo, ére, ūi, (no supine,) v. a. and n. *to fear*.  
 Timīdus, a, um, adj. *fearful, cowardly*.  
 Titius, ii, m. *Titius*.  
 Tollo, ére, tolli, or sustūli, irreg. v. *to take away*.  
 Tollor, tolli, irreg. v. *to be taken away*.  
 Torquéo, ére, si, v. a. *to twist, to torment*.  
 Tot, adj. pl. (not declined,) *so many*.  
 Totus, a, um, g. totīus, adj. *all, the whole*.  
 Traho, ére, xi, v. a. *to draw*.  
 Tranquillus, a, um, adj. *tranquil, quiet*.  
 Transdūco, ére, xi, ctum, v. a. *to transport, to carry across*.  
 Transéo, ire, ii, itum, v. a. *to pass over*.  
 Transféro, ferre, tūli, v. a. *to carry over, to remove*.  
 Transītus, ūs, m. *a ford, a passage*.  
 Trepīdus, a, um, adj. *fearful, trembling*.  
 Tres, tria, adj. pl. *three*.  
 Tribūnus, i, m. *a tribune*.

## TYR

Tribūo, ére, ui, v. a. *to give, to pay*.  
 Tridens, entis, m. *a trident, an instrument with three teeth*.  
 Trinacrīa, æ, f. *Trinacria, a name of Sicily*.  
 Tristis, e, adj. *sad, sorry*.  
 Triumpho, āre, v. n. *to triumph*.  
 Triumphus, i, m. *a triumph*.  
 Triumvir, vīri, m. *a triumvir, a Roman magistrate*.  
 Trojānus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Troy, Trojan*.  
 Trucīdo, āre, v. a. *to kill*.  
 Tu, tui, tibi, pron. *thou*.  
 Tullia, æ, f. *Tullia*.  
 Tum, conj. *then*.  
 Turba, æ, f. *a crowd*.  
 Turbātus, a, um, adj. and part. (from turbo,) *disturbed, troubled*.  
 Turma, æ, f. *a band, a troop*.  
 Turpis, e, adj. *base, (turpior, issimus, baser, basest)*.  
 Turpissimè, adv. *most shamefully, (super. of turpiter, comp. turpius.)*  
 Tutus, a, um, adj. *safe; comp. tutior, us, g. ōris. safer*.  
 Tuus, a, um, pron. *thy, thine*.  
 Tyrannus, i, m. *a tyrant*.

## U.

## ULC

Ubi, adv. *where, when*.  
 Ulciscor, isci, ultus sum, v. d. *to avenge*.

## ULT

Ullus, a, um, g. ullius, adj. *any, any one*.  
 Ultra, prep. and adv. *beyond*.

## URB

Ultimus, a, um, adj. (super. of ulterior, farther,) *last, farthest.*

Ultrò, adv. *willingly.*

Ulysses, is, m. *Ulysses the son of Laertes.*

Umbra, æ, f. *a shadow.*

Unà, adv. *together.*

Unda, æ, f. *a wave.*

Undè, adv. *whence, from whence.*

Unicus, a, um, adj. *only.*

Universus, a, um, adj. *all, the whole.*

Unquàm, adv. *ever, at any time.*

Unus, a, um, g. unius, adj. *one.*

Urbs, urbis, f. *a city.*

## UTO

Urgëo, ère, rsi, v. a. *to press on, to urge.*

Ursus, i, m. *a he-bear, a bear.*

Usquë, adv. *as far as, until.*

Usus, ùs, m. *use, need.*

Ut, conj. and adv. *as, when that.*

Utens, entis, part. from utor, *using.*

Utërque, utraque, utrumque, gen. utriusque, adj. *both, each.*

Utilis, e, adj. *useful.*

Utilitàs, âtis, f. *utility, advantage.*

Utinam, adv. *O that, I wish.*

Utique, adv. *then, certainly.*

Utor, uti, usus sum, v. d. *to use.*

## V.

## VEN

Vacuus, a, um, adj. *free, empty.*

Vagor, âri, âtus sum, v. d. *to wander.*

Valdè, adv. *very much.*

Vale, adv. *farewell, adieu.*

Valëo, ère, ùi, v. n. *to be in health, to avail, to be able.*

Vanitàs, âtis, f. *vanity.*

Varietas, tâtis, f. *variety.*

Varius, a, um, adj. *various.*

Veho, ère, vxi, vectum, v. a. *to carry, convey.*

Vet, conj. *or, even, either.*

Velum, i, n. *a sail, a veil.*

Vendo, ère, didi, dîtum, v. a. *to sell.*

## VES

Venia, æ, f. *pardon, favor.*

Venïo, ìre, vëni, v. n. *to come.*

Ventus, i, m. *wind.*

Verbum, i, n. *a word.*

Verè, adv. *truly.*

Veritas, âtis, f. *truth.*

Vermiculus, i, m. *vermin.*

Verò, conj. and adv. *but, truly, indeed.*

Verres, is, m. *Verres.*

Versus, a, um, part. from ver- to, *turning.*

Versus, ùs, m. *a verse, a song.*

Verum, conj. *but.*

Verum, i. n. *truth.*

Verus, a, um, adj. *true.*

Vescor, vsci, v. d. *to live upon, to eat.*

23

## VIN

Vester, tra, trum, adj. *your, yours.*  
 Vestio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, v. a. *to clothe, to cover.*  
 Vestis, is, f. *a gown, a robe.*  
 Vestĭtus, ũs, m. *clothing.*  
 Veto, āre, ui, ĩtum, v. a. *to forbid.*  
 Vĕtus, vetĕris, adj. *old, ancient.*  
 Vetustas, ātis, f. *antiquity.*  
 Via, æ, f. *a way, a path.*  
 Vicissim, adv. *by turns.*  
 Vicissitŭdo, ĩnis, f. *a change.*  
 Victor, ōris, m. *a conqueror.*  
 Victoriā, æ, f. *victory.*  
 Victus, ũs, m. *food, victuals.*  
 Victus, a, um, part. from vin-  
 cor, *conquered.*  
 Vidĕo, ĕre, vĭdi, vĭsum, v. a. *to see.*  
 Vidĕor, ĕri, visus sum, *to be seen, to seem; videntur, they seem.*  
 Viginti, adj. pl. (not declined,) *twenty.*  
 Villa, æ, f. *a village, a country seat.*  
 Vincĭo, ĩre, ĩxi, v. a. *to bind.*  
 Vinco, ĕre, ĩci, victum, v. a. *to conquer.*

## VUL

Vincŭlum, i, n. *a chain, a bond.*  
 Vinum, i, n. *wine.*  
 Vir, viri, m. *a man.*  
 Virgiliŭs, ii, m. *Virgil.*  
 Virtus, ũtis, f. *virtue.*  
 Vis, vis, vim, vi, pl. vires, virium, f. *force, strength, power.*  
 Vita, æ, f. *life.*  
 Vitium, ii, n. *vice.*  
 Vito, āre, v. a. *to avoid, to forbid.*  
 Vivo, ĕre, vixi, victum, v. n. *to live.*  
 Vix, adv. *scarcely.*  
 Vocabŭlum, i, n. *a word, a name.*  
 Voco, āre, v. a. *to call.*  
 Volo, velle, volui, irreg. v. *to will, to be willing, to wish,* page 89.  
 Volŭcris, is, f. *a bird.*  
 Voluntarius, a, um, adj. *voluntary.*  
 Voluntas, ātis, f. *will, desire.*  
 Voluptas, ātis, f. *pleasure.*  
 Vox, vŏcis, f. *a voice, a word.*  
 Vulpes, is, f. *a fox.*  
 Vultus, ũs, m. *a countenance, appearance.*

## X.

Xerxes, is, m. *Xerxes, king of Persia.*





LE O 32



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 037 130 6